September 2002 0056341-000 AA

# Quantox<sup>®</sup> User's Guide for Software Version 3.4.3 General Release

**KLA-Tencor** Confidential



#### **CE COMPLIANCE**

At the time of this printing, the Quantox 200-mm system complies with EC Machinery Directive 89/392/EEC, EC Low Voltage Directive 72/23/EEC), and EC Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive 89/336/EEC.

In addition, the system is compliant with these standards:

Harmonized safety standards EN 61010-1:1993/A2:1995; EN60204-1: 1993; EN563: 1994;EN 418: 1992; EN292 Parts 1 and 2: 1991; and EN 60825-1: 1994.

Harmonized electromagnetic standards EN 50081-1: 1992; EN50082-2: 1995; EN55011: 1991.

The Quantox 300-mm system complies as a Noncontact Oxide Monitoring System under the following EC directives:

EC Machinery Directive 98/37/EEC; EC EMC Directive 89/336/EEC; and EC LVD Directive 73/23/EEC.

Harmonized Standards EN 292 Parts 1&2: 1991; EN 418: 1992; EN 563:1994; EN 55011: 1991; EN 60204-1: 1993; EN 50081-2: 1994; EN 50082-2: 1995; EN 61010-1: 1993/A2: 1995; EN 60825-1: 1994.

The following paragraph does not apply to any country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law. KLA-TENCOR PROVIDES THIS DOCUMENT "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions; therefore, this statement might not apply to you.

We welcome your comments about this document. Please email them to Film and Surface Technology Technical Publications or contact us at the address shown below. Please reference the document's part number in your communications.

This document is a copyrighted work of KLA-Tencor Corporation. Unauthorized copying of its content is strictly prohibited. To order additional copies, specify part number (0056341-000).

Quantox is a registered trademark of KLA-Tencor Corporation. KLA-Tencor is a trademark of KLA-Tencor Corporation. All other brand and product names might be trademarks of their respective companies.

Copyright @ 2002 by KLA-Tencor Corporation All rights reserved. Published September 2002

KLA-Tencor Corporation Film and Surface Technology Division 160 Rio Robles San Jose, California USA 95134 Phone: 408-875-4200 Fax: 408-571-2820 email: FaSTTechPubs@kla-tencor.com

Printed in the United States of America

The Quantox System is a non-contact, corona-based silicon and oxide charge monitoring system. The underlying measurement principles are similar to those upon which MOS C-V testing is based. However, unlike C-V testing, there is no physical contact between the probe and the wafer surface, eliminating the time and expense required to form electrical contacts. The Quantox System measures electrical characteristics such as charge composition, interface quality, dielectric thickness, and charge contamination of semiconductors and dielectric films.

The Quantox system's precision process control measurements enable comprehensive gate production control and early detection of contamination and plasma damage events. Measurements can be made immediately after gate formation to determine gate dielectric quality and reliability. The Quantox system can be used to routinely monitor for metallic contamination such as Fe, Al, Cu, and Na. The system also provides a breakdown of electrical charge contamination into individual charge categories that can be used to diagnose process shifts or excursion events.

Quantox measurements are performed with an easy-to-use Windows NT<sup>TM</sup>-based software interface. A separate Offline Recipe Generator and Data Analysis package, using the same system interface, provides remote recipe generation and data analysis capabilities thus increasing tool use.

# **Using This Manual**

This manual supports the Quantox Oxide Charge Monitoring System. It provides the information necessary to initialize the system, create test recipes, and to collect and analyze, and manage data.

The chapter and appendixes in this manual include

• Chapter 1	Safety
-------------	--------

- Chapter 2 System Overview
- Chapter 3 Quantox Recipe Builder
- Chapter 4 Quantox Operator Interface
- Chapter 5 Report Generator
- Chapter 6 Data Wizard
- Chapter 7 Database Administration
- Chapter 8 Q Doctor
- Appendix A Measurement Theory
- Appendix B System Administration
- Appendix C SECS/Gem Interface
- Appendix D Glossary

# **Understanding Conventions**

The following conventions are used in this manual.

- Throughout the manual, *system* refers to Quantox 200 and 300mm Systems, including both the wafer tester and wafer handler.
- Throughout the manual, *tester* refers to the system's tester.
- The term *process operator* is used to describe a person in the wafer fabrication area who operates the system, while the term *process engineer* is used to describe a person who sets up tests on the system. We recognize that in some instances, these delineations may vary.
- Keyboard keys are shown with an initial capital letter. For example: After keying in your response, press Enter.
- Key combinations and sequences are described as follows:
  - "Press Shift + ~" means hold down Shift, and press ~ .
  - "Press Alt, F" means press and release Alt, then press and release F.
- *Text in italics* is used for titles of manuals and diskettes and denotes words or phrases with special meaning.
- Text in *bold italics* is used for emphasis.
- Text in Courier represents messages issued by the system.
- Text in **Bold Courier** represents text you must type in. For example:

At the prompt, type **12** and press Enter.

- Text in **Bold Regular** type represents actual software menu choices, button labels, or other text seen on-screen or on hardware that identifies software or hardware controls.
- Quotation marks ("\_") identify sections and chapters within the manual.
- The words *select* and *highlight* are used interchangeably throughout the manual.
- **BOLD UPPERCASE** words in Warnings indicate the type of hazard explained. Read the Safety section in the beginning of this manual for more information.

# **Technical Support and Service Procedures**

#### A Note to Our Customers . . .

We strongly encourage you to report any mechanical problems or operational difficulty with the system, whether major or minor. This helps us keep track of failures more accurately and helps us provide you with faster, more effective service.

### **Gathering System Information**

If you cannot correct a hardware or software problem using the information in this manual, write down the following information and have it ready *before* you request service:

- Type of system, model number
- All symptoms of the problem: frequency, application, reproducibility
- The current software revision level (appears in the Help|About window in Windows programs)
- The serial number of your system—look for the system label on the computer's rear panel. (Also note the computer revision level if the problem is computer-related.)

#### **Arranging for Service**

Field Service personnel will attempt to determine the nature of the problem using the information you provide; generally, the cause can be quickly isolated. A replacement module, if required, can often be pulled from your Recommended Spares Kit or shipped to you via overnight courier.

#### Customers in the U.S. And Canada

After you have gathered information about your system's hardware or software problem, please contact your nearest KLA-Tencor Customer Response Center. Customers in the United States can use our toll-free service line, 1-800-600-2829 or call (408) 468-3591. These numbers are available 24 hours a day, every day of the week.

#### **International Customers**

Please contact your local KLA-Tencor office or the Customer Response Center for the quickest and most direct response to your service need. The number for the Customer Response Center in Europe is 44-118-936-5730. In Japan, the number is 0120-60-5858.

#### **Maintenance Charges**

The following describes parts and labor charges for repairing or maintaining your system.

#### If You Have a Warranty

Parts and labor are covered as stated in the product warranty. Replacement parts are shipped as soon as possible. Return all defective parts to KLA-Tencor within the specified time period.

#### If You Do Not Have a Warranty

If your system is no longer under warranty, you must issue a purchase order (PO) before we can ship any parts. In general, KLA-Tencor will ship the parts after a PO number is phoned in; however, a hardcopy of the PO still must follow. KLA-Tencor publishes a price list of the most common replaceable parts.

#### **Returning Parts**

Please call the Customer Response Center for shipping information *before* returning defective or unused parts for repair. You will be provided with a Return Materials Authorization (RMA) number which *must be visible on the shipping carton.* Also included will be directions on methods of packaging and transportation to ensure the safe and economical delivery of your returned items.

# **Contents**

Using This Manual	ii
Understanding Conventions i	iii
Technical Support and Service Procedures i	iv
A Note to Our Customers iv	
Gathering System Information iv	
Arranging for Service iv	
Maintenance Charges v	
Returning Parts v	

### 1 Safety

I	Definitions of Hazard Keywords 1-2
	Note 1-2
	Caution 1-2
	Warning 1-2
	Danger 1-2
(	Glossary of Warning Symbols 1-3
]	Input Power Safety Hardware, 200-mm Systems
	Emergency Machine Off (EMO) Switch 1-4
	Remote/Standby/On Switch 1-5
	Main Circuit Breakers 1-6
]	Input Power Safety Hardware, Quantox XP System 1-7
	Emergency Machine Off (EMO) Switch 1-7
	Main Circuit Breakers 1-10
I	Electrical Hazards 1-12
]	Laser Safety
	Wafer Handler, 200-mm Systems 1-13
	Optional SMIF Indexer 1-14
	Wafer Handler, 300-mm Systems 1-14
	Optional Iron Head 1-14
I	Robot Safety, ATM-100 Robot/Controller Package.1-15
2	X-Y Stage Hazard 1-15
l	Hotplate/Oven Hazard    1-16
]	Ergonomic and Human Factors 1-16
]	Location of Hazard Labels 1-16

## 2 System Overview

Physical Description	. 2-2
System Controls and Indicators, 200-mm System	. 2-3
Status Lights 2-4	
System Controls and Indicators, Quantox XP System	. 2-5
Status Lights 2-8	
System Startup	. 2-9
Logging On to the System 2-9	
Running the Quantox Startup Program 2-9	
System Shutdown	2-11
The Quantox Software Suite	2-12
Quantox Recipe Builder	2-13
Title bar 2-13	
Menu bar 2-14	
Toolbar 2-15	
Site and Map Plans 2-16	
Recipe Directory 2-17	
Quantox Operator Interface	2-19
Quantox Operator Interface Automator	2-20
Quantox Report Generator	2-21
Tools 2-22	
Quantox Data Wizard	2-23
ARAMS	2-24
QE 10 2-24	
QE 10 Report Generator 2-24	

# **3** Quantox Recipe Builder

1	
Starting the Recipe Builder	3-2
Building Recipes	3-2
Setting Recipe Parameters	3-4
Wafer Description 3-4	
Sweep Control 3-5	
Probe Configuration 3-11	
Stage Configuration 3-14	
Defining a Test Plan	-16

KLA-Tencor Confidential

Setting Up the Selected Tests 3-2	20
Selecting Test Sites	21
Selecting a Test Area	23
Additional Percentiles	25
Saving the Recipe	27
Deleting a Library, Book, or Recipe	28
Site Tests and Map Tests	29
Site Tests 3-29	
Map Tests 3-29	
Oxide Thickness (T <sub>ox</sub> )	32
Test Parameters 3-33	
GateT <sub>ox</sub>	34
Test Parameters 3-35	
Effective Charge (Qeff)	39
Test Parameters 3-40	
Mobile Charge (Qm)	42
V0/SPV0	45
Test Parameters 3-45	
Oxide Resistivity	47
Test Parameters 3-48	
Flatband Voltage (Vfb)	50
Test Parameters 3-51	
Surface Doping	53
Test Parameters 3-55	
Iron Concentration	57
Test Parameters 3-58	
Midband Voltage (Vmid) 3-6	50
Interface Trap Density (Dit)	
Test Parameters 3-63	
Threshold voltage (Vt)	55
Bulk Recombination Lifetime (BRLifetime) 3-6	57
Test Parameters 3-67	
Total Charge (Qtot)	70
Test Parameters 3-71	
Generation Lifetime (GLifetime)	72
Test Parameters 3-73	
Surface Recombination Lifetime (SRLifetime)	76
Test Parameters 3-76	

Tunneling Field (Etunnel)
Test Parameters 3-80
Surface Voltage Map (V <sub>s</sub> ) 3-84
Test Parameters 3-84
Surface Charge Map (Q <sub>surf</sub> ) 3-86
Test Parameters 3-86
Surface Photovoltage Map (SPV) 3-88
Test Parameters 3-88
Net Oxide Charge Map (Q <sub>net</sub> )
Test Parameters 3-90
Bulk Lifetime Map    3-91
Test Parameters 3-91
Mobile Charge Map (Q <sub>mobile</sub> )
Test Parameters 3-93
Oxide Thickness Map (T <sub>ox</sub> ) 3-95
Test Parameters 3-95
Flat Band Voltage Map.    3-96
Effective Charge Map (Qeff) 3-98
Tunneling Field Map (E <sub>tunnel</sub> ) 3-100
Test Parameters 3-100

# 4 Quantox Operator Interface

Starting the Operator Interface	4-2
Selecting a Cassette	4-4
Selecting Wafers	4-5
Selecting a Recipe.	4-9
Starting a Test	4-10
Monitoring the Test	
Configuring a Second Cassette	4-13
Using the SECS/GEM Operator Interface	4-14
Export to Films Database	4-16
Editing the Configuration Options	4-17
Headers 4-18	
Light Bar 4-18	
Automation 4-20	
Fan Filter Unit 4-21	

Using the Operator Interface Automator	
Creating a QOI Automator Script File 4-23	
Editing a QOI Automator Script File 4-27	
Running an Automator Script File 4-28	
Pausing the Automator 4-30	
Exiting QOI Automator 4-32	

## **5 Report Generator**

Starting the Report Generator	5-2
Viewing Test Runs Data	5-4
Refresh List 5-4	
View Report 5-4	
Primary Recipe 5-5	
Edit Percentile 5-6	
Viewing Wafer Data	5-6
MapData Out 5-6	
3D Plot 5-7	
Viewing Site Data	5-12
QV Data 5-12	
QV Plot 5-13	
Results 5-14	
Raw Data 5-14	
Using Report Generator Tools	5-16
Options 5-17	

### 6 Data Wizard

Configuring Data Wizard		6-2
Creating a Chart Description 6-4		
Editing Axis Titles 6-5		
Selecting Series Properties 6-9		
Configuring the Results Report 6-11		
Configuring Data Wizard WorkBooks 6-15		
Running Data Wizard	(	6-16
Selecting a Database and Data Type 6-17		

#### 7 Database Administration

DB Admin Navigation	7-2
DB Admin Menu Bar 7-3	
7-3	
DB Toolbar 7-7	
Using DB Admin	7-8
Accessing and Manipulating Databases 7-8	
Managing Test Runs 7-10	
Converting to V3.4 from Older Databases	7-13
Constraints, Assumptions, and Limitations 7-13	
Making the Conversion 7-13	

### 8 QDoctor

QDoctor Tests	8-2
Limitations	8-4
Running QDoctor	8-5

### **Appendix A Measurement Theory**

Benefits of COS Testing	A-2
Corona Non-Contact Biasing	A-3
Kelvin Probe Non-Contact Voltage Measurement	A-4
SPV Measurements	A-5

## **Appendix B System Administration**

Managing System Accounts	B <b>-</b> 2
Creating a new account B-2	
Creating a new user B-4	
Enabling Changes to the POD Configuration (Automation Feature)	B-5
Setting Permissions on Files and Directories	B-6

Setting Up a Printer
Adding a Local Printer B-9
Adding a Remote Printer B-12
Changing Printer Settings B-13
Setting Up a Network
Managing the Quantox Databases
Data Access for version 3.1 Databases B-15
Data Access for Version 3.2 and later Databases B-22
Backing Up Files to the Conner Tape Drive

# Appendix C SECS/GEM Interface

SECS/GEM Page	. C-1
Communications State	. C-2
Online/Offline	. C-2
Online State	. C-3
Spool State	. C-3
Process State	. C-4
Control buttons	. C-4

# Appendix D GLOSSARY

Quantox User Glossary of Symbols and Abbreviations	D-1
--	-----

Quantox User's Guide

### 1 Safety

Figure 1-1	: Control Tower, 200-mm Three-phase Quantox System	. 1-4
Figure 1-2	: Control Tower, Single-phase System	. 1-6
Figure 1-3	: Main User Interface, "Terminal Active" Keyswitch, 300-mm System	. 1-8
Figure 1-4	: Remote User Interface Panel, 300-mm Quantox System	. 1-9
Figure 1-5	: Utility Connection Panel and Main Circuit Breaker, 200-mm System	1-10
Figure 1-6	Utility Connection Panel and Main Circuit Breaker, 300-mm System	1-11
Figure 1-7	: Safety Label Locations, 200-mm System (Front)	1-17
Figure 1-8	: Safety Label Locations, 200-mm System (Rear)	1-18
Figure 1-9	: Safety Label Locations, 300-mm (External).	1-19
Figure 1-10	: Safety Labels, 300-mm System Oven.	1-20

### 2 System Overview

Figure 2-1	: Control Tower, 200-mm Three-Phase System	. 2-3
Figure 2-2	: Control Tower, 200-mm Single-Phase System.	. 2-4
Figure 2-3	: Main User Interface, Quantox XP System	. 2-6
Figure 2-4	: Startup Program Screen When Startup is Complete	2-10
Figure 2-5	: Recipe Builder	2-13
Figure 2-6	: Save Recipe Window	2-18
Figure 2-7	: Operator Interface Window	2-19
Figure 2-8	: QOI Automator Main Window	2-20
Figure 2-9	: Report Generator.	2-21
Figure 2-10	: Quantox Data Wizard	2-23

### 3 Quantox Recipe Builder

Figure 3-1	: Recipe Builder, Site Plan	
Figure 3-2	: Recipe Builder, Map Plan	
Figure 3-3	: Parameters Menu	
Figure 3-4	: Wafer Description Parameters	
Figure 3-5	: Site Sweep Control, Advanced Mode	
Figure 3-6	: Gate T <sub>ox</sub> Sweep Control	
Figure 3-7	: Map Sweep Control	
Figure 3-8	: Probe Configuration	
Figure 3-9	: Stage Configuration	
Figure 3-10	: Recipe Builder, Site Plan	
Figure 3-11	: Recipe Builder, Map Plan	
Figure 3-12	: Test Sites.	
Figure 3-13	: Test Area	
Figure 3-14	: Additional Percentiles	
Figure 3-15	: Save Recipe Dialog Box	
Figure 3-16	: Oxide Thickness Setup, Site Test	
Figure 3-17	: Gate T <sub>ox</sub> , Site Test	

: Effective Charge Setup, Site Test	3-40
: Mobile Charge, Site Test	3-43
: V0/SPV0, Site Measurement	
: Oxide Resistivity Setup, Site Test	3-48
: Flatband Voltage Plot	
: Flatband Voltage Setup, Site Test.	3-51
: Surface Doping	3-53
: Surface Doping, Site Test	3-55
: Iron Concentration, Site Test	
: Midband Voltage	3-60
: Midband Voltage, Site Test	3-61
: Interface traps	3-62
: Interface Trap Setup, Site Test	3-63
: Threshold Voltage, Site Test.	3-66
: Bulk Recombination Lifetime, Site Test	3-67
: Total Charge	3-70
: Total Charge Setup, Site Test	3-71
: Generation Lifetime, Site Test	3-73
: Surface Recombination Lifetime, Site Test	3-76
: E Tunnel, Site Test	3-80
: Surface Voltage, Map Test	3-84
: Surface Charge, Map Test	3-86
: Surface Photovoltage, Map Test	3-88
: Net Oxide Charge, Map Test	3-90
: Bulk Lifetime, Map Test	3-92
: Q <sub>mobile</sub> Tab	3-93
: Oxide Thickness, Map Test	3-95
: Flatband Voltage Setup, Map Test	3-96
: Effective Charge Setup, Map Test	3-98
: E Tunnel, Map Test	-100
	<ul> <li>Oxide Resistivity Setup, Site Test</li> <li>Flatband Voltage Plot</li> <li>Flatband Voltage Setup, Site Test.</li> <li>Surface Doping, Site Test</li> <li>Iron Concentration, Site Test</li> <li>Midband Voltage, Site Test</li> <li>Midband Voltage, Site Test</li> <li>Interface traps</li> <li>Interface Trap Setup, Site Test.</li> <li>Bulk Recombination Lifetime, Site Test</li> <li>Total Charge</li> <li>Surface Recombination Lifetime, Site Test</li> <li>Surface Photovoltage, Map Test.</li> <li>Surface Charge, Map Test</li> <li>Bulk Lifetime, Map Test</li> <li>Qmobile Tab</li> <li>Oxide Thickness, Map Test</li> <li>Flatband Voltage Setup, Map Test</li> <li>Effective Charge Setup, Map Test</li> </ul>

### 4 Quantox Operator Interface

Figure 4-1	: Select Cassette Page	. 4-3
Figure 4-2	: Pod Selection Dialog Box, 300-mm systems	. 4-4
Figure 4-3	: Select Wafers Page	. 4-5
Figure 4-4	: Edit Wafer IDs Dialog Box	. 4-6
Figure 4-5	: Select Recipe Page	. 4-9
Figure 4-6	: Configured Test Page	4-10
Figure 4-7	: Currently Running Test Tab (site-based test)	4-11
Figure 4-8	: Queued Test Page	4-13
Figure 4-9	: SECS/GEM Interface Window	4-14
Figure 4-10	: Export to Films DB Page	4-16
Figure 4-11	: Quantox Configuration, Headers	4-17
Figure 4-12	: Quantox Configuration, Light Bar	4-19
Figure 4-13	: Quantox Configuration, Automation	4-20
Figure 4-14	: Quantox Configuration, FFU	4-22

Figure 4-15	: QOI Automator Window 4	-23
Figure 4-16	: Add Test Window 4	-24
Figure 4-17	: Edit Wafer IDs Dialog Box 4	-25
Figure 4-18	: Run Tests Dialog Box 4	-29
Figure 4-19	: Test In Progress Window 4	-29
Figure 4-20	: Tests Completed Message	-29
Figure 4-21	: QOI Automator Dialog Box 4	-30
Figure 4-22	: Automated Tests Paused Window 4	-30

#### **5** Report Generator

: Report Generator Main Window	. 5-3
: Preview Report Window	. 5-5
: MapData View/Save Window	. 5-7
: Sample 3D Plot	. 5-7
: Main Toolbar	. 5-9
: View Toolbar	5-10
: SiteData View/Save Window	5-11
: QV Data View/Save Window	5-12
: 2D Plot Window	5-13
: Exponent Graphics Window	5-13
: Results View/Save Window	5-14
: View Raw Data Window	5-15
: Raw Data View/Save Window	5-15
: Select Subtraction Runs Window	5-16
: Subtraction Report	5-17
	<ul> <li>Report Generator Main Window</li> <li>Preview Report Window</li> <li>Recipe View/Save Window</li> <li>MapData View/Save Window</li> <li>Sample 3D Plot</li> <li>Main Toolbar</li> <li>View Toolbar</li> <li>SiteData View/Save Window</li> <li>QV Data View/Save Window</li> <li>2D Plot Window</li> <li>Exponent Graphics Window</li> <li>Results View/Save Window</li> <li>View Raw Data Window</li> <li>Select Subtraction Runs Window</li> <li>Subtraction Report</li> </ul>

### 6 Data Wizard

Figure 6-1	: Quantox Data Wizard Menu Choices	
Figure 6-2	: Data Wizard Configuration Dialog Box	
Figure 6-3	: Rename Dialog Box	
Figure 6-4	: Axis Page	6-5
Figure 6-5	: Font Window	
Figure 6-6	: Chart Titles Page	6-8
Figure 6-7	: Series Page	
Figure 6-8	: Results Header Page	
Figure 6-9	: Results Report Page	6-11
Figure 6-10	: Data Wizard Page	6-14
Figure 6-11	: WorkBook Page	6-15
Figure 6-12	: Select Test Runs Dialog Box	6-17
Figure 6-13	: Select Chart Options for Oxide Trace Data	6-19
Figure 6-14	: Advanced Options for Oxide Trace Data	6-19
Figure 6-15	: Select Data to Plot Dialog Box	
Figure 6-16	: Select Chart Options for Site Measurements	
Figure 6-17	: Secondary Charts for Site Measurement Data	
Figure 6-18	: Select Chart Options for Quick Map	

Figure 6-19	: Select A Chart Style	6-23
Figure 6-20	: Save As Dialog Box	6-24

#### 7 Database Administration

Figure 7-1	: DB Admin Menu Bar	7-2
Figure 7-2	: DB Admin Window	7-5
Figure 7-3	: Database Properties Information Window	7-6
Figure 7-4	: DB Admin Toolbar	7-7
Figure 7-5	: Test Run Property Page 7	-11
Figure 7-6	: DB Conversion Decision Box	-13

#### 8 QDoctor

Figure 8-1	: QDoctor Window	8-5
Figure 8-2	: Daily Health Check Window	8-5

## Appendix A Measurement Theory

Figure A-1	: Quantox Measurement Technology A-	1
Figure A-2	: Corona Biasing	3
Figure A-3	: Kelvin Probe	4
Figure A-4	: SPV Measurement A-	5

### **Appendix B System Administration**

Figure B-1	: User Manager Window	B-3
Figure B-2	: New Local Group Dialog Box	B-3
Figure B-3	: New User Dialog Box	B-4
Figure B-4	: Group Memberships Dialog Box	B-4
Figure B-5	: General Properties Page	B-6
Figure B-6	: Security Properties Page	B-7
Figure B-7	: Directory Permissions Dialog Box	B-7
Figure B-8	: Add Users and Groups Dialog Box	B-8
Figure B-9	: Adding a Printer	B-9
Figure B-10	: Selecting a Port	B-10
Figure B-11	: Selecting a Printer	B-10
Figure B-12	: Naming the Printer	B-11
Figure B-13	: Sharing the Printer	B-11
Figure B-14	: Completing the Printer Installation	B-12
Figure B-15	: Adding a Network Printer	B-12
Figure B-16	: Connect to Printer Dialog Box	B-13
Figure B-17	: Printer Shortcut Menu	B-13
Figure B-18	: Control Panel	B-16
Figure B-19	: ODBC Data Source Administrator Window	B-16
Figure B-20	: Create New Data Source Dialog Box	B-17
Figure B-21	: ODBC Microsoft Access Dialog Box	B-17
Figure B-22	: Select Database Dialog Box	B-18
Figure B-23	: ODBC Data Source Administrator Window	B-18
Figure B-24	: Control Panel	B-19

Figure B-25	: ODBC Data Source Administrator Window	B-20
Figure B-26	: ODBC Microsoft Access Setup Dialog Box	B-20
Figure B-27	: Select Database Dialog Box	B-21
Figure B-28	: ODBC Microsoft Access Setup Dialog Box	B-21
Figure B-29	: Drives Window	B-25
Figure B-30	: Directory List	B-25

### Appendix C SECS/GEM Interface

Figure C-1	: SECS/GEM interface main screen	. C-1
1.9410 0 1		

Quantox User's Guide

### 1 Safety

2 System Ove	erview
Table 2-1	: Default Configuration of Status Lights
Table 2-2	: Default Configuration of Status Lights
3 Quantox Re	1
Table 3-1	: Site Sweep Control Parameters
Table 3-2	: Probe Configuration Parameters
Table 3-3	: Stage Configuration Parameters 3-15
Table 3-4	: Plan Parameters
Table 3-5	: Data Value Limits
Table 3-6	: Oxide Thickness Parameters
Table 3-7	: Gate T <sub>ox</sub> Parameters 3-35
Table 3-8	: Effective Charge Parameters 3-40
Table 3-9	: Mobile Charge Parameters
Table 3-10	: V0/SPV0 Parameters
Table 3-11	: Oxide Resistivity Parameters 3-48
Table 3-12	: Flatband Voltage Parameters 3-51
Table 3-13	: Surface Doping Parameters 3-55
Table 3-14	: Iron Concentration Parameters
Table 3-15	: Midband Voltage Parameters
Table 3-16	: Interface Trap Parameters
Table 3-17	: Threshold Voltage Parameters 3-66
Table 3-18	: Bulk Recombination Lifetime Parameters
Table 3-19	: Generation Lifetime Parameters 3-73
Table 3-20	: Surface Recombination Lifetime Parameters
Table 3-21	: E Tunnel Parameters 3-80
Table 3-22	: Surface Voltage Parameters 3-85
Table 3-23	: Surface Charge Parameters
Table 3-24	: Bulk Lifetime Parameters
Table 3-25	: Q <sub>mobile</sub> Parameters
Table 3-26	: Flatband Voltage Parameters 3-96
Table 3-27	: Effective Charge Parameters 3-99
Table 3-28	: E Tunnel Parameters

#### 4 Quantox Operator Interface

Table 4-1	: Fields and Buttons in the Select Wafers Page	4-7
Table 4-2	: Test State Descriptions	4-12
Table 4-3	: Function of the SECS/GEM Interface Window	4-14
Table 4-4	: Options for Exporting to the Films DB	4-16
Table 4-5	: Status Signal Options for Light Bar	4-19

Table 4-6	: FFU Alarm Responses	4-22
Table 4-7	: Fields and Buttons in the Add Test Window	4-26

### **5** Report Generator

#### 6 Data Wizard

Table 6-1	Default Axis Titles	. 6-6
Table 6-2	Result Report Calculations	6-11

### 7 Database Administration

Table 7-1	: DB Admin Menu Bar Choices	7-3
Table 7-2	: DB Admin Toolbar Choices	7-7

This chapter explains the differences between **NOTE**, **CAUTION**, **WARNING**, and **DANGER** messages. It also contains an overview of the safety-related issues that affect operation of the Quantox system.

This chapter describes

- "Definitions of Hazard Keywords" on page 1-2
- "Glossary of Warning Symbols" on page 1-3
- "Input Power Safety Hardware, 200-mm Systems" on page 1-4
- "Input Power Safety Hardware, Quantox XP System" on page 1-7
- "Utility Connection Panel and Main Circuit Breaker, 300-mm System" on page 1-11
- "Laser Safety" on page 1-13
- "Robot Safety, ATM-100 Robot/Controller Package" on page 1-15
- "X-Y Stage Hazard" on page 1-15
- "Hotplate/Oven Hazard" on page 1-16
- "Ergonomic and Human Factors" on page 1-16
- "Location of Hazard Labels" on page 1-16

# **Definitions of Hazard Keywords**

#### Note



NOTE

Notes indicate important information to help the user obtain optimum system performance. Notes are not safety-related.

### Caution



Cautions indicate that equipment or the environment can be damaged, or that data can be corrupted.

### Warning



Warnings indicate a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, *could result* in injury or death.

#### Danger



Dangers indicate an imminently hazardous situation which, if not avoided, *will result* in death or serious injury. This signal word is limited to extreme situations.

# **Glossary of Warning Symbols**

$\Lambda$				
	• \			

General Warning

5



Fumes Hazard

Hazard



Lifting Hazard



Mechanical or Pinch Point Hazard



Cut/Sever Hazard

Chemical/Corrosion



Shock Hazard



Fire Hazard



Poison Hazard



Heat Hazard



**Explosion Hazard** 



IR Radiation Hazard

# Input Power Safety Hardware, 200-mm Systems

### **Emergency Machine Off (EMO) Switch**

The Emergency Machine Off (EMO) switch is a red button on the front of the system, next to the monitor (Figure 1-1). Pressing the EMO button removes power from the system. Use it in situations that present immediate or imminent danger to life or equipment, such as during electrical malfunctions or chemical accidents, or when smoke or fire is observed.



EMO switches are for emergency situations only, not for turning off the machine. To turn off the machine, set the Remote/Standby/On switch to Standby.

If the EMO switch is actuated, a qualified service engineer might need to restart the system and test it before the system can return to normal operation.

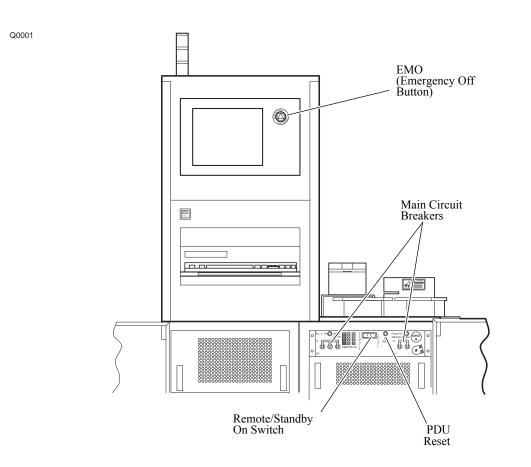


Figure 1-1: Control Tower, 200-mm Three-phase Quantox System

#### **Restoring Power After an EMO Shutdown**

Before restarting the system, ensure that the components affected by the emergency shutdown procedure are thoroughly inspected. If smoke or fire was present, do not attempt to restart the system until *all* system components have been inspected by a qualified technician.

To restore power to a system that was shut down using the EMO switch, you must reset the EMO switch and the Power Distribution Unit (PDU). (The PDU must be reset whenever the EMO switch is activated or a main circuit breaker is tripped or turned off.) The procedure for restoring power is slightly different for three-phase 208VAC and single-phase 230VAC systems.

#### Three-phase 208VAC System

To restore power to the system:

1. Reset (close) the system EMO switch.

To reset the EMO switch, press down on the EMO button with the palm of your hand and rotate the button <sup>1</sup>/4-turn clockwise until it releases and pops out.

- 2. Push the PDU Reset button to reset the PDU (Figure 1-1).
- 3. Cycle the Remote/Standby/On switch from Standby to On.

#### Single-phase 230VAC System

To restore power to the system:

1. Reset (close) the system EMO switch.

To reset the EMO switch, press down on the EMO button with the palm of your hand and rotate the button <sup>1</sup>/4-turn clockwise until it releases and pops out.

2. Push the PDU Reset button to reset the PDU (Figure 1-2).

On single-phase systems, you do not need to cycle the Remote/Standby/On switch after an EMO power down.

#### **Remote/Standby/On Switch**

The Remote/Standby/On switch is a three-position rocker switch that is used to turn the system on or off. Place this switch in STANDBY (the center position) to turn the system off.

00002

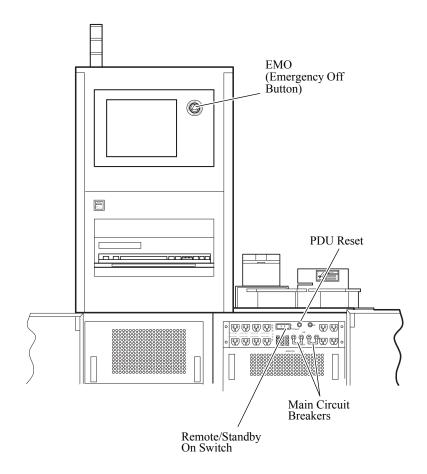


Figure 1-2: Control Tower, Single-phase System

#### Main Circuit Breakers

The system is protected by two main circuit breakers. The circuit breakers turn off system power if the current passing through the circuit exceeds a certain limit. The system circuit breakers are different depending on whether the system is powered by three-phase 208VAC or single-phase 230VAC. See Figure 1-1 and Figure 1-2.

- On three-phase systems, one circuit breaker is located at the left side of the Pulizzi and is labeled Power ON 120 VAC. The other, to the right of the PDU Reset switch, is labeled Power ON 208 VAC.
- On single-phase systems, both circuit breakers are located below the PDU Start switch. The breaker on the left is labeled 15A and the one on the right is 3A.

If a circuit breaker is turned OFF or is tripped by a power surge, it must remain off for at least 10 seconds before being moved back to the ON position. After turning the circuit breaker to the ON position, you must reset the PDU to restore power to the system. On three-phase systems, you must also cycle the Remote/Standby/On switch from Standby to On.

# Input Power Safety Hardware, Quantox XP System

### **Emergency Machine Off (EMO) Switch**

The EMO buttons enable the operator to immediately shut off all power to the system and to place the system in a safe state. The red EMO buttons are surrounded by shrouds to prevent accidental shutoff.

- The main EMO is located on the user interface panel on the side of the tester unit (Figure 1-3)
- If the remote user interface option is installed, another EMO resides on the remote user interface panel (Figure 1-4).
- In addition, there are EMO switches on the rear of the unit above the utility connection panel and main circuit breaker and inside the rear doors, for use by service personnel.

The EMO circuit is activated by pressing any one of the EMO buttons.



NOTE

EMO switches are for emergency situations only, not for turning off the machine. To turn off the machine, use the OFF switch. Using the EMO switch to turn off the machine could damage the Trek 10/10 and High Voltage Control module.

#### **Restoring Power After an EMO Shutdown**

Before restarting the system, ensure that a thorough inspection of the system has been completed with respect to all the components affected by the emergency shutdown procedure. If smoke or fire was present, do not attempt to restart the system until all components have been inspected by a qualified technician.

To reset (close) an EMO switch, press down on the switch with the palm of your hand and rotate the EMO button 1/4 turn clockwise until the switch releases and pops up. Make sure to reset *all* EMO buttons.

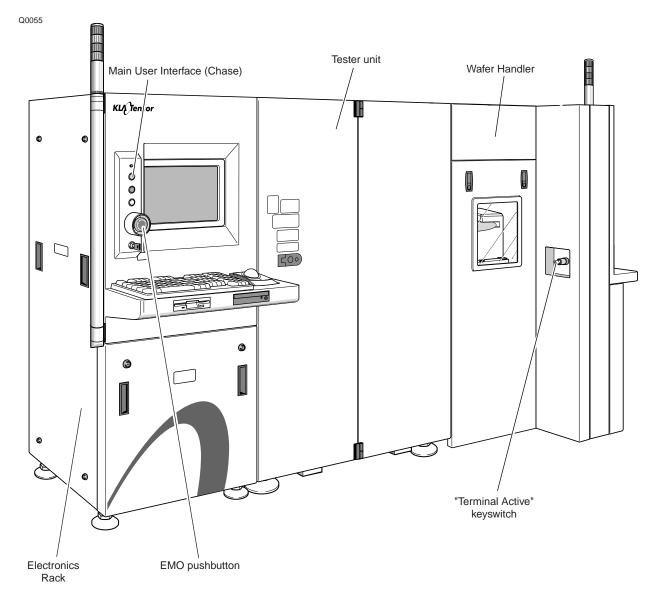


Figure 1-3: Main User Interface, "Terminal Active" Keyswitch, Quantox 300-mm System

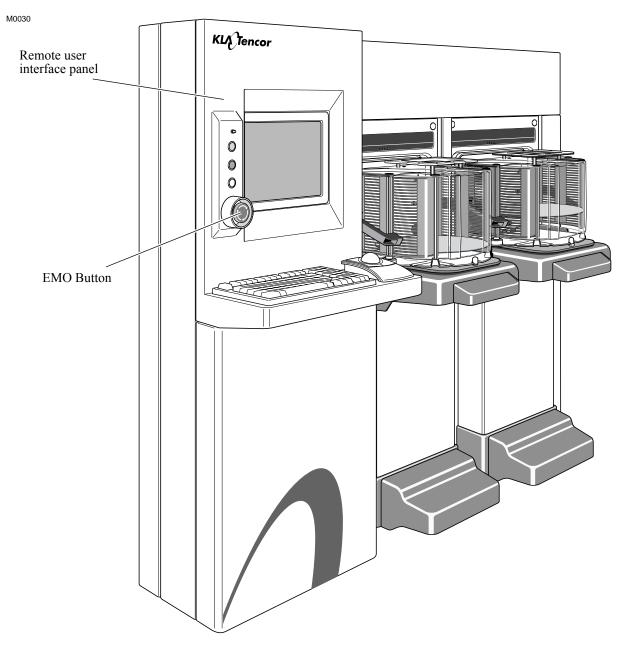


Figure 1-4: Remote User Interface Panel, 300-mm Quantox System

### **Main Circuit Breakers**

The system is protected by a main circuit breaker, which turns off system power if the current passing through the circuit exceeds a certain limit. The circuit breaker is mounted on the utility connection panel on the left rear of the measurement chamber (Figure 1-5 and Figure 1-6). If a circuit breaker is turned OFF or is tripped by a power surge, it must remain off for at least 10 seconds before you can move it back to the ON position.

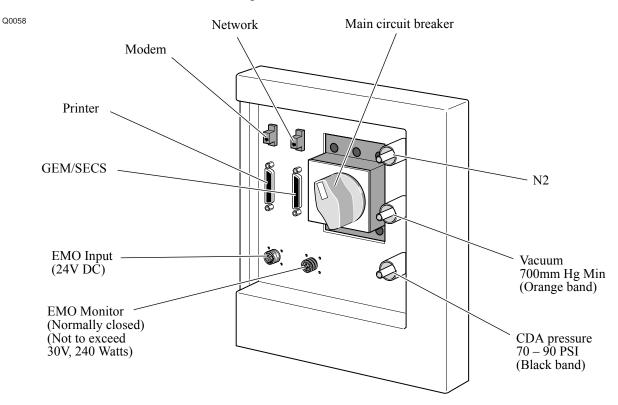


Figure 1-5: Utility Connection Panel and Main Circuit Breaker, 200-mm System

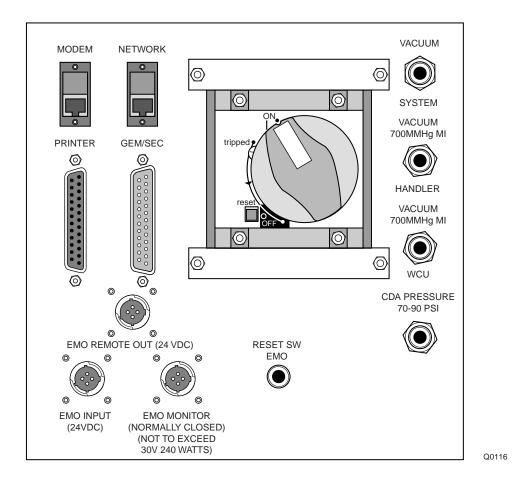


Figure 1-6 Utility Connection Panel and Main Circuit Breaker, 300-mm System

## **Electrical Hazards**



### HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD:

The following five types of electrical hazards can exist in any kind of electrical equipment, ranging from the safest (Type 1) to the potentially most dangerous (Type 5):

**Type 1**— Equipment is fully de-energized.

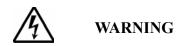
**Type 2** — Equipment is energized, but live circuits are covered or insulated to prevent accidental shock.

**Type 3** — Equipment is energized and live circuits of less than 30 Vrms, 240 VA, or 20 joules are exposed to accidental contact.

**Type 4** — Equipment is energized and live circuits of greater than 30 Vrms, 240 VA, or 20 joules are exposed to accidental contact; or radio frequency (RF) is present.

**Type 5** — Equipment is energized and adjustment requires physical entry into the equipment, or equipment configuration does not allow the use of clamp-on probes.

Quantox normal operations typically present Type 2 hazards when the equipment is energized, since all live circuits are covered and removing panels is not allowed during normal operations.



**ELECTRICAL HAZARD** The Tester's AC and DC power modules, the light box, the oven controller and the Wafer Handler's power distribution box may be opened ONLY by authorized service personnel.

## Laser Safety

### Wafer Handler, 200-mm Systems

The wafer-handling robot uses a semiconductor laser to scan the cassette nest and identify which locations contain wafers. The laser sensor is enabled only during scanning operations. The laser sensor is a Hama Labs WX-43PI with a maximum output of  $2 \times 0.2$  mW at 800 nm, invisible. The WX-43PI sensor is certified as a stand-alone Class I laser product under the Center for Device and Radiological Health (CDRH) Radiation Performance Standard. This laser does not pose any hazard to operators or service personnel performing robot training or other maintenance work.



**LASER** The wafer handler uses a class IIIb laser operating at a wavelength of 800nm with a maximum output of  $2 \times 2.4$  mW. During scanning operations, the laser operates as a Class I laser.

Serious eye injury or blindness may result from exposure to laser radiation. Wear laser protective goggles at all times when performing maintenance on this laser. Do not look directly into the source of the beam at any time.

#### Note to Users of DD-50 Lasers

Early Quantox machines used a Hama Labs DD-50 laser sensor instead of the lower power WX-43PI. The DD-50 produces a maximum output of  $2 \times 2.4$  mW at 800nm, invisible. While the DD-50 is rated as a stand-alone Class IIIb laser product, during the scanning operations it is certified as a Class I laser product under the Center for Device and Radiological Health (CDRH) Radiation Performance Standard (no operation hazard). The scanning motion limits total exposure to non-hazardous levels even if a user's eye is in line with the beam.

The laser is designed to operate only during the scanning operation. If the robot's motion is blocked or slowed down, the robot's control voltage exceeds the threshold level and the robot and laser power is turned off. Once the problem is cleared, the unit may be restarted.

During installation and training of the robot wafer handler, the laser may be turned on when the robot arm is not moving. A red LED on the laser sensor illuminates when the laser output is on. Under these conditions, the DD-50 laser sensor is operating as a Class IIIb laser device.

## **Optional SMIF Indexer**



**LASER** The SMIF indexer employs a class IIIa laser, operating at a wavelength of 670 nm with a maximum output of less than 3 mW. During scanning operations, the laser is completely enclosed and operates as a Class I laser.

Serious eye injury or blindness may result from exposure to laser radiation. Do not remove the cover from the laser. Wear laser protective goggles at all times when performing maintenance on this laser. Do not look directly into the source of the beam at any time.

The SMIF indexer determines the index position of the wafers by scanning for the index flat.

### Wafer Handler, 300-mm Systems

Refer to the Safety chapter of the Wafer Handler Maintenance manual from the ASD division of KLA-Tencor.

## **Optional Iron Head**



**LASER** The optional iron head employs a class IIIb laser, operating at a wavelength of 790nm with a maximum output of 100 mW. During scanning operations, the laser is completely enclosed and operates as a Class I laser.

Serious eye injury or blindness may result from exposure to laser radiation. Do not remove the cover from the laser. Wear laser protective goggles at all times when performing maintenance on this laser. Do not look directly into the source of the beam at any time.

Internal to the optional iron head, there is a semiconductor laser to apply energy to the wafer for certain measurements. Laser light is conducted through a fiber optic cable to the test head where it is pointed at the wafer. It is a Class IIIb laser with maximum output of 100 mW at a wavelength of 790 nm (invisible, near-infrared light). This laser is completely enclosed within the measurement chamber and access is restricted to service personnel only by use of key locks on the service panels. Because operator access has been eliminated, the laser has been certified as a Class I laser product under the Center for Device and Radiological Health (CDRH) Radiation Performance Standard (no operation hazard).

## **Robot Safety, ATM-100 Robot/Controller Package**



**MECHANICAL HAZARD** Contact with the robot's moving parts may result in personal injury and/or damage to the robot.

Do not attempt to grasp or physically interfere with the robot while it is in motion or energized.



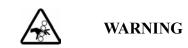
**LASER** Serious eye injury or blindness may result from exposure to laser radiation.

Wear laser protective goggles at all times when performing maintenance on this laser. Do not look directly into the source of the beam at any time.

The ATM-100 robot/controller package incorporates safety features designed to disconnect power to the motors in the event the robot motion is obstructed. Even though this safety feature is present, always remain clear of the robot's path of movement during operations.

During normal operation, when the laser is on and the robot arm is moving, no eye protection is required. Although eye protection is not required, avoid direct eye exposure with the laser. Note that the red Laser LED, mounted on top of the laser, lights whenever the laser activates. For additional safety information regarding the laser refer to "Optional SMIF Indexer" on page 1-14.

# **X-Y Stage Hazard**



**PINCH HAZARD** The Quantox X-Y stage subsystem contains moving parts that may cause bodily injury.

Keep hands clear of the measurement chamber. Observe standard mechanical safety practices at all times.

# Hotplate/Oven Hazard



WARNING

**BURN HAZARD** Severe burns may result from contact with the hot plate/oven. The surface temperature may be as high as 300°C (572°F).

Do not touch it at any time.

# **Ergonomic and Human Factors**

- Avoid eye strain and possible headaches by looking away from the monitor every few minutes. Also, look at objects at various distances.
- Vary your tasks. Do not perform repetitive tasks with your hands without interruption. Do not work intensely in the same body position for long periods of time.
- Avoid extreme bending, angling, or arching of your wrists.
- Do not rest your wrists on the edge of the keyboard platform while typing.
- Do not rest your wrists in an angled position for more than a brief period.
- Keep your elbows in a relaxed position near your body.
- Keep your fingers and thumbs in a relaxed, natural position.
- Use the minimum amount of force required to push down the keys.

## **Location of Hazard Labels**

Safety labels are affixed to the exterior of the systems at the locations shown in Figure 1-7 through Figure 1-10. The safety labels shown in these figures are installed at the factory.

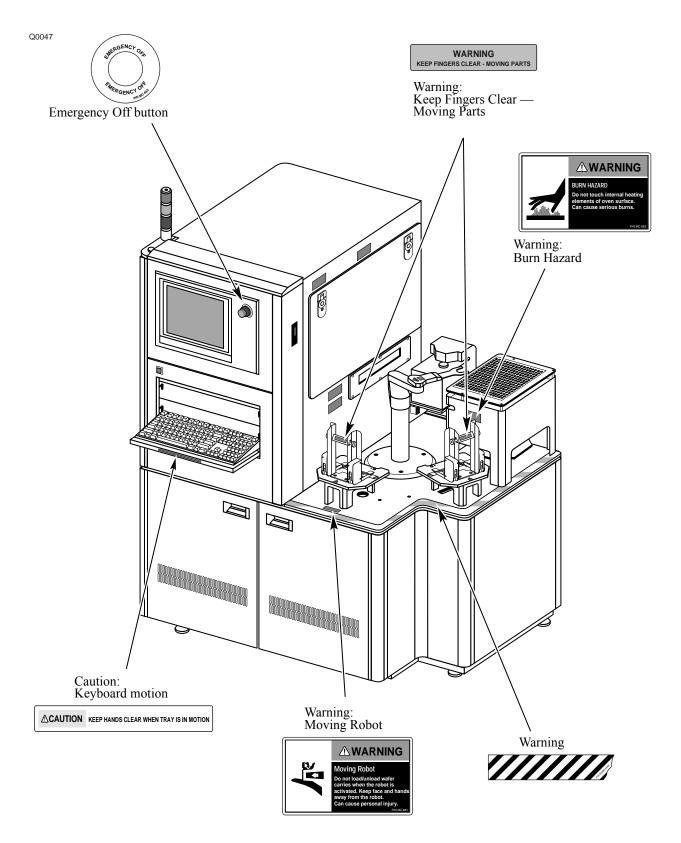


Figure 1-7: Safety Label Locations, 200-mm System (Front)

Q0048

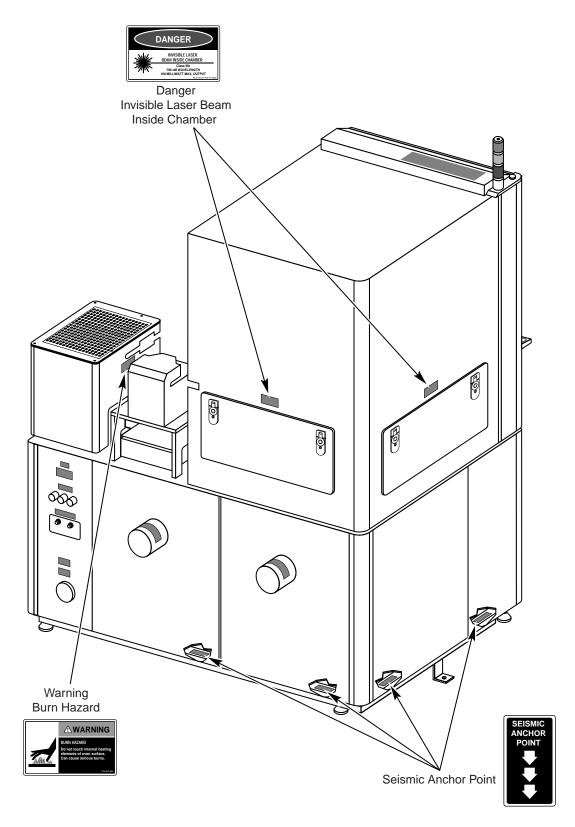


Figure 1-8: Safety Label Locations, 200-mm System (Rear)

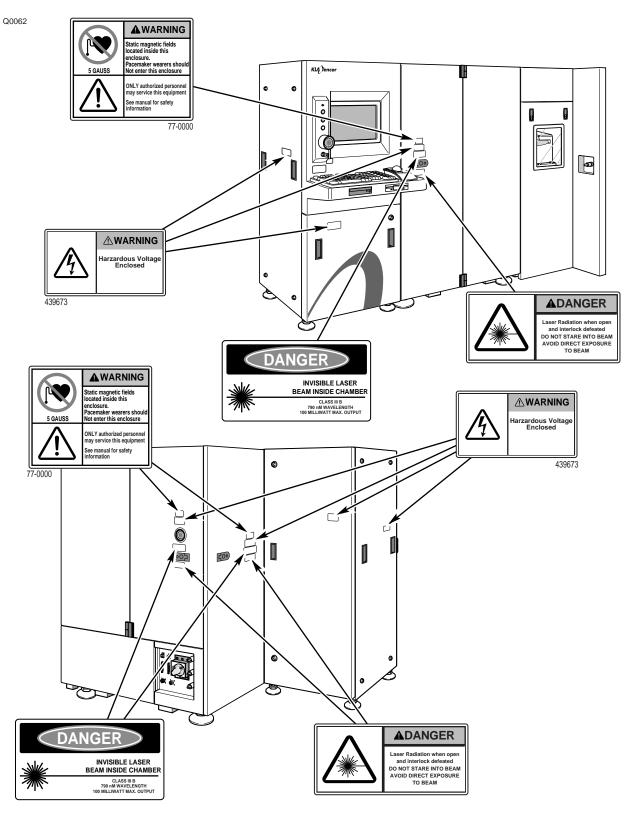


Figure 1-9: Safety Label Locations, 300-mm (External)

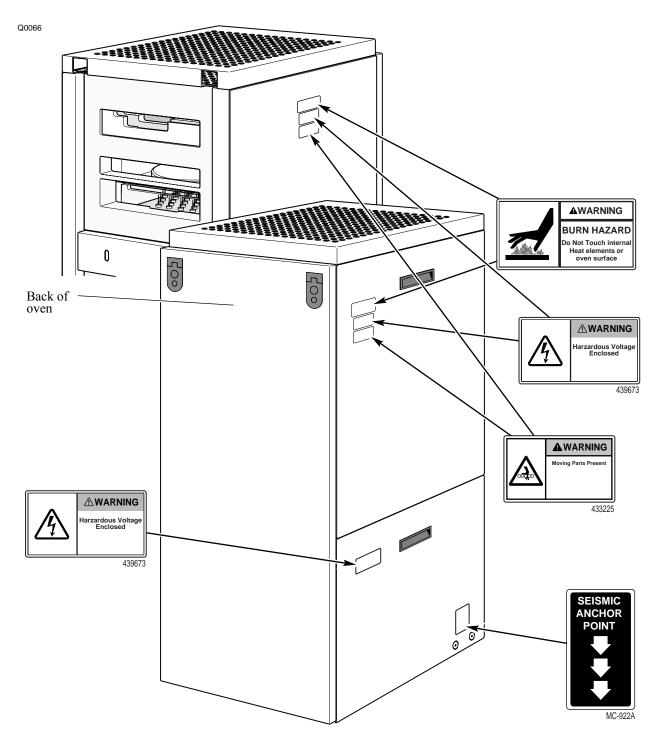


Figure 1-10: Safety Labels, 300-mm System Oven

The Quantox<sup>®</sup> system is a measurement tool for quantifying oxide characteristics. The system improves processing capabilities by reducing the time required to gather information for monitoring critical oxides and oxide-related processes. The measurement principles employed by the system are highly analogous to MOS C-V with the advantages of non-contact technology.

The Quantox system provides highly detailed information that goes beyond a simple net charge value, breaking the electrical charge contamination into individual categories. The system also provides electrical measurement of oxide thickness to less than 4 nm and produces maps that are unavailable in traditional C-V methods.

This chapter describes

- "Physical Description" on page 2-2
- "System Controls and Indicators, 200-mm System" on page 2-3
- "System Controls and Indicators, Quantox XP System" on page 2-5
- "System Startup" on page 2-9
- "System Shutdown" on page 2-11
- "The Quantox Software Suite" on page 2-12
- "Quantox Recipe Builder" on page 2-13
- "Quantox Operator Interface" on page 2-19
- "Quantox Operator Interface Automator" on page 2-20
- "Quantox Report Generator" on page 2-21
- "Quantox Data Wizard" on page 2-23

# **Physical Description**

The Quantox system is a cleanroom-compatible system composed of five major components and subsystems:

• Operator User Interface (UI): Main UI and optional Remote UI.

The Remote User Interface option for 300-mm systems is bulkhead mounted. It attaches to the wafer handler just to the left of the load ports and is accessible from the fab bay.

- Wafer Handler: 200- or 300-mm capability (Quantox XP)
- Tester: X-Y stage and controller, chuck assembly, electronic control modules
- Electronics subsystem: AC and DC power distribution modules, high voltage systems, electronic systems
- (Optional) Wafer Conditioning Unit for 300-mm systems: heater and cooler

# System Controls and Indicators, 200-mm System

All operator controls and indicators for the Quantox 200-mm system are located on the control tower. Figure 2-1 shows the locations for a three-phase system while Figure 2-2 shows the locations for a single-phase system.



Refer to Chapter 1 for information on the EMO button, circuit breakers, and power switches.

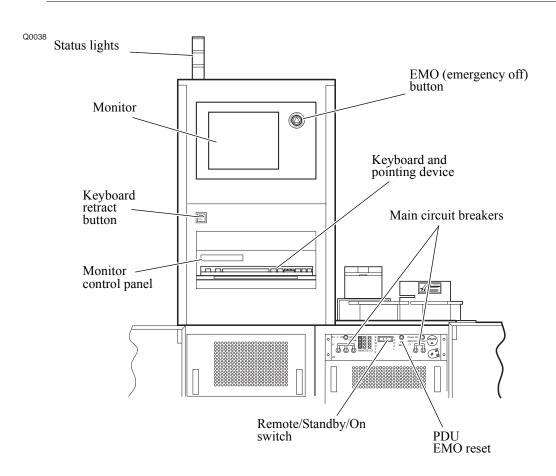


Figure 2-1: Control Tower, 200-mm Three-Phase System

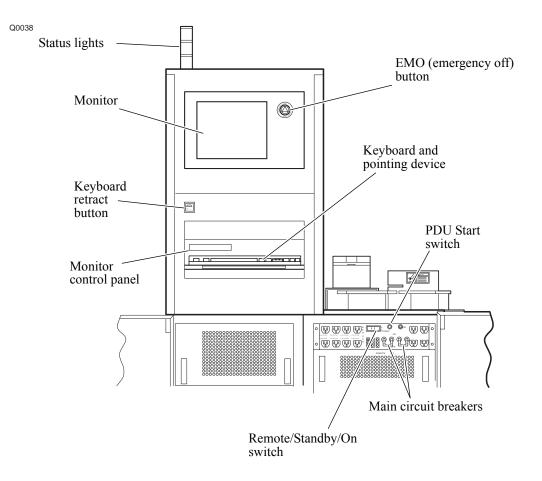


Figure 2-2: Control Tower, 200-mm Single-Phase System

## **Status Lights**

The status lights are configured to report a set of defined equipment events. Table 2-2 describes the factory default settings for the system status lights. Settings can be modified from within the Quantox Operator Interface program (see "Light Bar" on page 4-18).

Light color (state)	Meaning
Green light (steady)	Quantox has been initialized
Green light (flashing)	A test is running on the machine
Yellow light (flashing)	Test completed
Red light (flashing)	Error
Red light (steady)	Quantox turned on but initialization not complete

Table 2-1: Default Configuration of Status Lights

## System Controls and Indicators, Quantox XP System

The Quantox XP Main User Interface (UI) provides the operator with the following controls and indicators:

- "Terminal Active" Indicator Light (not used with single-UI systems)
- Buzzer Silence button (blue)
- System Power ON button (green)
- System Power OFF button (gray)
- Emergency Machine Off (EMO) pushbutton (red)
- Interlock Override Keyswitch

Systems equipped with the optional Remote User Interface have a control panel identical to that on the Main UI, but without the interlock override keyswitch.

The actual switching of control between the User Interfaces is done at the Terminal Active keyswitch, located at the back of the Remote User Interface (see Figure 1-3). The Terminal Active keyswitch cannot be accessed from the fab side of the bulkhead; its use is restricted to service personnel in the chase (Tester) area. Control of the tool is switched to the Main UI in the chase area when the key is turned to the right, or switched to the remote (fab) UI when turned to the left. The key is held captive in the service (Main UI) position, and is removable when control is returned to the bay (remote UI).

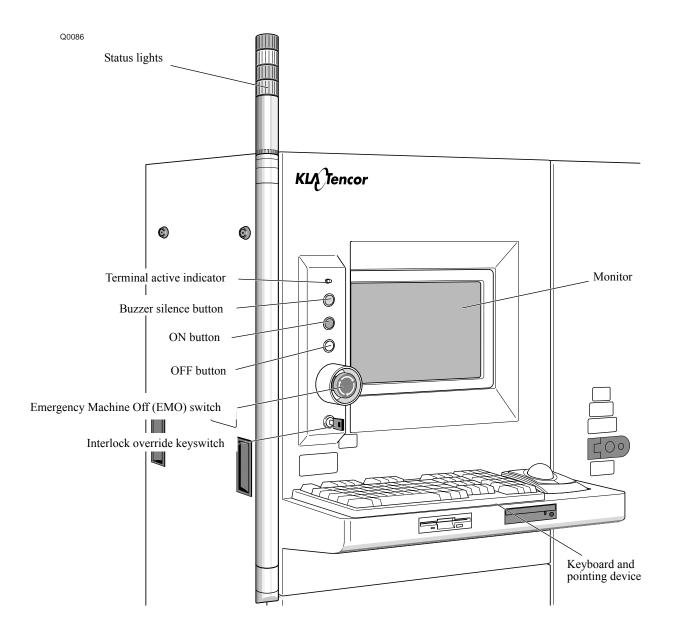


Figure 2-3: Main User Interface, Quantox XP System

#### **Terminal Active Indicator Light**

The "Terminal Active" indicator light is ON when the terminal on which it is located is currently controlling the system. This light is only used when there is more than one User Interface attached to the system (on a bulkhead mounted tool).

#### **Buzzer Silence Button**

The buzzer silence button turns off the buzzer alarm that sounds when any customer-defined processing malfunction occurs.

### System Power On Button

The power ON button is used to turn power on to the entire system. When activated, power is supplied to all components of the system, including the handler. The handler does not have a secondary power switch that the user must activate in order to activate the handler. The ON button is not a toggle switch. It does not turn the system off if pressed a second time.

The ON button should always be used to restore power any time the system is de-energized by one of the following:

- orderly system shutdown (pressing the OFF button)
- emergency shutdown (pressing EMO pushbutton)
- facility power outage or interruption
- tripping of main breaker
- turning off main breaker

#### System Power Off Button

The OFF button is used to remove power from all system components (including the wafer handler) as the final step of an orderly shutdown. Before using the OFF button, the system software must first be shut down using the proper power down procedure.

Each User Interface has an OFF button. These buttons can be used to shut the system down from either UI, whether that UI is currently being used to control the tool or not. Pressing the OFF button on an "inactive" UI shuts down the system.



**Never use the OFF button for an emergency shutdown**. Always use the EMO buttons in an emergency. Use the OFF button only for orderly shutdowns. If, in an emergency situation, you mistakenly use the OFF button to shut down the system, simply press the EMO button after pressing the OFF button to take advantage of the extra layer of safety an EMO shutdown provides.

### **EMO Pushbutton**

In addition to several other EMO pushbuttons located on the tool, each User Interface has an EMO pushbutton on the control panel. The EMO pushbuttons are shrouded by a plastic collar and slightly recessed within the collar to prevent accidental activation.

#### **Interlock Override Keyswitch**

At the bottom of the UI control panel is the interlock override keyswitch. This switch is used only during maintenance and service procedures which require the more hazardous parts of the system to be operational with the outer panels off. Turning the key clockwise overrides the interlocks; turning it counterclockwise restores the interlock protection. The key is held captive in the override position so that the tool cannot be left in that condition without a means of restoring the interlock safety feature.



Only trained KLA-Tencor service personnel are authorized to override the Quantox XP interlock system. Interlock safety features should only be defeated when necessary for specific service procedures. Interlock protection should always be restored promptly upon the completion of such procedures. Always remove the interlock Override key from the control panel and secure it when service tasks are finished.

### **Status Lights**

The status lights are configured to report a set of defined equipment events. Table 2-2 describes the factory default settings for the system status lights. Settings can be modified from within the Quantox Operator Interface program (see "Light Bar" on page 4-18).

Light color (state)	Meaning
Green light (steady)	Quantox has been initialized
Green light (flashing)	A test is running on the machine
Yellow light (flashing)	Test completed
Red light (flashing)	Error
Red light (steady)	Quantox turned on but initialization not complete

Table 2-2: Default Configuration of Status Lights

## System Startup

Before attempting to power up the Quantox system, ensure that everything is set up properly and that there are no obstructions within the wafer handling area. Once everything has been checked and found ready to go, apply power to the system.

### Logging On to the System

When the computer system powers up, Windows NT starts automatically, and the Windows NT logon dialog box opens. The user must enter a logon name, domain, and password to access the system.

There are four user accounts available:

- Administrator
- Engineer
- Operator
- Service

The Administrator account is used for system administration tasks and to load or upgrade the Quantox software package. The engineer and operator accounts give the user access to the programs necessary to operate the system. The service account is set up for field service and maintenance activities and should only be accessed by KLA-Tencor trained personnel.

## **Running the Quantox Startup Program**

After logging on to the Quantox system, you can initiate the Quantox startup program by selecting it from the Quantox program group. The startup program initializes the electronic and mechanical subsystems of the tool. As the system initializes, the robot arm slowly moves to its home position.

After initialization, the system checks for any wafers that have been stranded (perhaps as the result of a power failure). If a stranded wafer is located, the system instructs the user to enter the cassette position and slot where the wafer should be returned.

The Quantox startup program takes several minutes to complete. At this point, the Quantox Startup window looks as shown in Figure 2-4. When the program finishes, the monitor displays the operator interface.

CLEANUP	СОММИ		MEASUREN	ENTS	XY
F ecking if an orp		sts	N WAFER	STARTL	IP
hanWaterCheo rting Quantox a clexe started su exe started su eratorInterface. rtup PASS.	k PASS. pplications ccessfully ccessfully				

Figure 2-4: Startup Program Screen When Startup is Complete

# System Shutdown

To shut down the Quantox computer system, exit Windows NT through normal shutdown procedures. After the message "It is now safe to turn off your computer." shows on the screen, you can remove power from the computer. After the computer has shut down, you can remove power from the system.



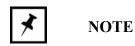
If this shutdown procedure is not followed as described, a problem can occur when you restart the computer and boot up the Quantox software.

# The Quantox Software Suite

Quantox software comprises a suite of programs designed to enable the system user to define wafer tests and collect and analyze test data. The following sections introduce these programs:

- "Quantox Recipe Builder" on page 2-13
- "Quantox Operator Interface" on page 2-19
- "Quantox Operator Interface Automator" on page 2-20
- "Quantox Report Generator" on page 2-21
- "Quantox Data Wizard" on page 2-23

With the exception of Data Wizard, the user accesses these programs from the Quantox Program Group by selecting Programs | Quantox from the Microsoft Windows NT Start menu. Data Wizard is a plug-in to Microsoft Excel and is run from within Excel.



Detailed instructions for using these programs are provided in subsequent chapters of this manual.

## **Quantox Recipe Builder**

The Quantox Recipe Builder (QRB) program (Figure 2-5) comprises a collection of tabbed dialog boxes (*pages*) used to select the tests, define the testing parameters, and identify the test sites that comprise a recipe. The test engineer uses the computer keyboard and pointing device to navigate the pages and enter the required information.

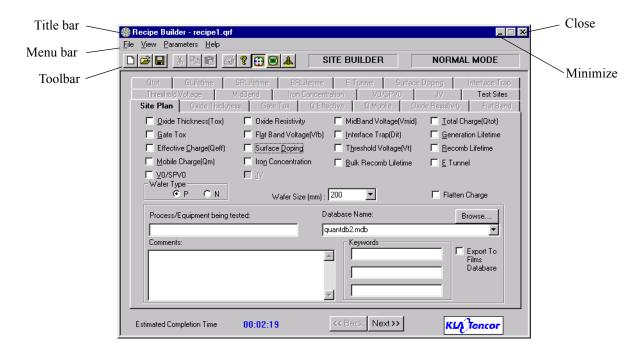


Figure 2-5: Recipe Builder



Depending upon the licensed options, certain measurement selections might be grayed-out and unavailable.

## Title bar

The Title Bar displays the name of the system and provides buttons for minimizing, maximizing, and closing the window.

## Menu bar

The menu bar contains the following pull-down menus.

### File Menu

New	Clears the entries in the Recipe Builder so that a new recipe can be defined.
Open	Opens an existing recipe.
Save	Saves the recipe under the current name. If the user modifies a recipe and then Saves it (rather than using Save As to rename it) the original recipe is overwritten. The Save window also enables you to delete a recipe by selecting the recipe and clicking the Delete Recipe button.
	Recipe files (*.QRF) are stored in <i>Book</i> subdirectories within <i>Library</i> directories. Libraries reside in C:\Quantox\Recipes.
Save As	Enables the recipe to be saved with a new name. The Save As window also enables you to delete a recipe by selecting the recipe and clicking the Delete Recipe button.
Recent File	(currently disabled)
Import	(currently disabled)
Export	(currently disabled)
Exit	closes the Recipe Builder

## View Menu

Site Tests Map Tests	used to define site-based tests used to define map-based tests
Advanced Features	activates the Advanced Mode. The Advanced Features mode gives the user greater control over the testing process. Features vary from test to test and might include settings for wafer preheat, charge bias, or the use of the backside contact.
	Most tests offer Advanced Features, and features offered for multiple tests are linked together (deselecting a feature for one test deselects it for all tests).
Toolbar	toggles the toolbar on or off

### **Parameters Menu**

Wafer Description	used to describe the wafers physical properties
Sweep Site	used to modify sweep parameters for Site tests
Sweep Gate Tox	used to modify sweep parameters for Gate Tox tests
Sweep Map	used to modify sweep parameters for Map tests
Probe Configuration	used to modify the probe configuration. Enables the engineer to choose between increased accuracy or increased throughput.
Stage Configuration	used to alter stage performance by modifying the stage's motion, speed, and delay time between measurements.

### Help Menu

The Help menu provides access to online help and the software version number.

## Toolbar

When the toolbar selection is activated in the View menu, twelve buttons are displayed below the main menu. These buttons give quick access to the following Recipe Builder features.

D	New	clears the entries in the Recipe Builder so that a new recipe can be defined
È	Open	opens an existing recipe
	Save	saves the current test
¥	Cut	(disabled)
Ē	Сору	(disabled)
C	Paste	(disabled)
<b>a</b>	Print	(disabled)
R.	About	reports installed version of Recipe Builder

ŧ	Site Tests	displays the Site Plan
Ο	Map Tests	displays the Map Plan
₫	Advanced Features	activates the Advanced Mode.

The bottom of the Recipe Builder window displays a data field and two buttons:

Estimated Completion Time: the estimated time required to complete the selected test (hours:minutes:seconds). Actual test times vary, based on the quality of the device being tested (poor quality materials can increase test times). The software updates the display as the user selects tests and test sites.

Back: displays the previous screen in the sequence of active screens.

Next: proceeds to the next active screen in the sequence of screens.

### Site and Map Plans

The Recipe Builder has two types of measurement (plans):

- Site Plan, for defining tests performed on specific sites on the wafer.
- Map Plan, for defining tests performed on a defined area of the wafer.

A single recipe can include both Site and Map tests. The user switches between the Site Plan and Map Plan by selecting the plan from the View menu or by clicking its icon in the toolbar.

The test plan records the tests selected for the measurement type. Testing options vary, depending on the test plan selected. Individual pages within the test plans are used to record parameters for each test. The program automatically determines the proper order of tests. Map tests are performed before site tests to prevent charge biasing.

#### **Test selection**

The upper section of the Site and Map Plans lists the available tests for the plan. Checking the box next to a test selects the test and activates the corresponding tabbed page. Tests for both plans have user-set limits for data values. These limits assure that data is reasonable and within a specified tolerance range.

In addition to test selection, the Site Plan is used to set three variables:

- Wafer type: used to identify the wafer type as P (doped with acceptor impurities) or N (doped with donor impurities).
- Wafer Size: used to specify the size of the wafer to be tested (100, 125, 150, 200, or 300 mm).

• Flatten Charge: when checked, the system removes the charge gradient prior to testing.

#### **Test description**

The lower section of the Plan page records information used to describe the test. Optional information includes

- Process/Equipment being tested: the process/equipment name. You can enter up to 64 characters in the name.
- Database Name: the database to which the test data are written. The destination database can be selected from the drop-down list or by clicking the Browse button. Alternately, a new database can be created by entering a new database name in the Database Name field.
- Comments: can be up to 64 KB long. Entries can help other engineers build related recipes or help operators follow the best procedures for particular wafers or conditions.
- Keywords: associated with the test, keywords can be used in searches to find related recipes. Keywords can be up to 64 characters long.
- Export to Films Database: checking this box directs the software to export measurement data to a common database, thus enabling the data to be merged with data from other systems, both of the same product family and different product families.

## **Recipe Directory**

When the user selects Save or Save As, the Save Recipe window opens (Figure 2-6). This window shows the Quantox hierarchical recipe directory structure. Recipes are contained in Books, and Books are contained in Libraries. The window contains a field for entering a recipe name, and buttons for adding or deleting libraries and books.

	Save Recipe			×	
Libraries Books	 Testib	testbk	testrec.orf testrec1.orf testrec3.orf		
Recipes					
	Add Lib Delete Lib	Add Book Delete Book	testrec.qrf		— Recipe field
	Save Recipe Path:			Delete Recipe	
	C:\Quantox\recipes\testlib\testl	bk\testrec.qrf			
		OK Cancel			

Figure 2-6: Save Recipe Window

# **Quantox Operator Interface**

The Quantox Operator Interface (QOI) program (Figure 2-7) enables the user to select the test environment and control the test process. The program minimizes the number of operator-initiated test variables and provides the appropriate prompts for each of the actions the operator needs to perform.

After the operator selects a cassette, the robot arm uses a laser to scan the cassette and determine which slots contain wafers. A series of Windows enable the operator to confirm the wafer selection, choose a recipe, and initiate the test. All testing occurs automatically.

8	Operato	or Inte	rface		n de la companya de l	$\times$
<u>F</u> ile	<u>E</u> dit	<u>T</u> ools	Eguipment State	<u>H</u> elp		
	Configure	Tests	Currently Running	g Test	SECS/GEM Export To Films DB	_
	Select	Cassel	tte			
					Please select a cassette	
				•	C Cassette 1	
			Once	you hav	ve selected a cassette hit the Next button to continue.	L
				Cas	sette 1: 200mm 25 Slots, Cassette Present	
	<< Ba	ack.	Next >>		Finish	
, IDLI					SECS/GEM NOT PRESENT	

Figure 2-7: Operator Interface Window

After the Quantox system completes a test run, the test data is broken down and saved in test information tables in the Quantox database. Each database table uses a key piece of test information, such as testrun\_id, as the basis for the separate databases.

# **Quantox Operator Interface Automator**

The Quantox Operator Interface (QOI) Automator program (Figure 2-8) simulates the actions of an operator running tests from the Quantox Operator Interface, thus enabling the user to run a series of tests automatically.

Untitled - QOI Automator B Help	<b>F</b> =12
Testing Device Name	
Tests to Run	
	Add Before
	<u>A</u> dd After
	<u>D</u> elete
	<u>E</u> dit
	Move <u>U</u> p
	Move <u>D</u> own
<u>R</u> un Tests A <u>b</u> ort Tests	KLA Tencor

Figure 2-8: QOI Automator Main Window

Fields include

- Testing Device Name: by default, the Quantox tool's serial number. The name can be changed by typing a new name in the field. The Testing Device Name is used to identify the tool in generated test reports.
- Tests to Run: displays selected tests by Lot ID.

Buttons include

- Add Before: adds a test before the selected recipe
- Add After: adds a test after the selected recipe
- Delete: deletes the selected test
- Edit: edits information describing the selected test (Lot ID, Process ID, test repetition, wafer selection).
- Move Up: moves the test up in testing sequence
- Move Down: moves the test down in testing sequence.

## **Quantox Report Generator**

The Quantox Report Generator (QRG) program (Figure 2-9) enables the user to retrieve information stored in the database and display it in a format specified by the user.

Date	Recipe Name		Lot ID	Device	Name Proce	ss ID Pass	
02/12/2002 08:35:35		21	1013530		dfdf	Yes	
02/12/2002 08:33:35			1013530		dfdf	Yes	
03/30/2001 13:45:02			9859886		alai	Yes	
02/05/2001 12:56:39						Yes	
02/05/2001 12:40:08						Yes	
02/01/2001 10:56:12			9810537			No	
01/22/2001 14:36:04	9802029		264	No			
01/18/2001 11:35:15	9798358		204	Yes			
01/18/2001 08:39:12\Oxides\V3_0_0_Pre-shi				72		Yes	
01/17/2001 14:42:59	9797713	35		No			
01/17/2001 13:43:19	\testlib\testbk	\fe+.qrf	9797677	76		No	
Refresh Li	ist   View F		Primary Rec		o Films DB	Edit Percentile	1
herresh Li		report	Frimary Nec	Export t	D Films D B	Edit Percentile	
Vafers			Sites				
Wafer ID	Slot #	Pas: 🔺	Site #		(X, Y)		
Wafer in Slot 1.0.0	1	Yes	1		( +60.00, ·	+0.00) Yes	
Wafer in Slot 2.0.0	2	Yes					
Wafer in Slot 3.0.0	3	Yes					
Wafer in Slot 4.0.0	4	Yes					
Wafer in Slot 5.0.0	5	Yes					
Wafer in Slot 6.0.0	6	Yes					
Wafer in Slot 7.0.0	7	Yes					
Wafer in Slot 8.0.0	8	Yes▼					

Figure 2-9: Report Generator

The main window in the Report Generator is divided into three parts:

- Test Runs: lists all the test runs performed
- Wafers: lists all wafers in the selected test run
- Sites: lists all test sites on the selected wafer.

Test Runs buttons include

- Refresh List: rescans the database and updates the Test Runs window to include any tests run since the Report Generator was opened.
- View Report: generates and displays a report of the selected test run.
- Primary Recipe: describes the recipe used for the selected test run.
- Export to Films DB: exports data from the Quantox database to the Common Database.
- Edit Percentile: enables you to modify the user-defined percentiles. Edited percentiles do not change any recipe-defined percentiles, nor do they

change any data in the Quantox database. Edit Percentile is enabled only for map data.

Wafers buttons include

- MapData Out: displays the map data for the selected wafer.
- 3D Plot: renders the map data in a three-dimensional view
- SiteData Out: displays the site information for the wafer.

#### Sites buttons include

- QV Data: displays QV data for the selected site.
- QB Plot: plots QV data as specified by the user.
- Results: displays individual test information for the selected site
- View Raw Data: provides access to raw data.

### Tools

The Tools Menu in the Report Generator includes

- Subtraction report: enables the user to obtain a subtraction report comparing the results of two tests. Test runs must be identical for wafer ID, number of wafers, number and location of sites, map type and size, and test type.
- Header configuration (Tools | Options): enables the user to modify the headers displayed in the Operator Interface and included in Quantox reports.
- Automation configuration (Tools | Options): enables the user to request confirmation of host start and to set password requirements.
- FFU configuration (Tools | Options): enables the user to configure the system's response to a Filter Fan Unit alarm.

## **Quantox Data Wizard**

Quantox Data Wizard (Figure 2-10) provides a means to view repeatability graphs using the Quantox database. A plug-in to Microsoft Excel, Data Wizard is accessed from within Excel.

A configuration option provides control over the format of the charts produced. Multiple chart descriptions can be created. For example, one chart description could be formatted for paper output while another could be formatted for transparencies.

	3 8 14 3	× × 0	1 🖪 🍼	107 + CH +	🛃 E 🖠	- 41 21 1	10 🚯 🗓	0% • 😨			
rial	<b>=</b> 10	- B /	U I	====	\$ %	, 18 -28	(R (R )		A		
A1											
A	8	С	D	E	F	G	н		1	K	L
		-							×	Quantox	DataXI
C.										bate Wigard	
8		• Mighte ow Bepeatability ow Bar Chart ow Line Chart							Chart	Configure	
£				_		1				Or Contra	gure
				_						C About	t
1								-		-	
								-			
3	-							1			
1											
2				1						1	
3											
4											
5								-			
5				_							
8						-		-			
3											
0								-			
1											
2											
3											
4											
5											

Figure 2-10: Quantox Data Wizard



### NOTE

Two versions of Data Wizard are provided in the Data Wizard Menu bar:

- version 3.1.2 (Quantox) for databases from Quantox software versions prior to 3.4.3
- version 3.4.3 (Quantox 3.4.3) for databases from Quantox software versions 3.4.3 and later

# ARAMS

The Automated Reliability, Availability and Maintainability Standard (ARAMS) is a system for monitoring equipment states. ARAMS enables tracking or selection of the following six equipment states:

- Standby
- Productive
- Scheduled Downtime
- Unscheduled Downtime
- Engineering
- Non Scheduled Time

As a part of ARAMS, Quantox systems include a database (QE10DB) and two applications (QE 10 and QE 10 Report Generator) to support the SEMI 10 specification.

## **QE 10**

QE 10 logs the following data into the QE 10DB database:

- Assists and failures
- Site, wafer, and lot cycles
- The six equipment states listed in the previous paragraph

## **QE 10 Report Generator**

This application uses the data logged by QE 10 to perform the reliability measurements specified by SEMI 10. QE 10 Report Generator can select any E 10 database, calculate any E 10 measurements, and print, save, and open reports.

A Quantox recipe is a user-generated file of test setup parameters. When run on the Quantox system, the recipe directs the system to perform a series of predefined wafer tests. The Quantox Recipe Builder (QRB) program enables a test engineer to design custom recipes for different types of wafers, for product or process development, and for specific fab circumstances. These recipes enable the system to quickly adapt to a complex testing environment. Over time, a fab can develop many recipes to provide the right tests for each situation.

This chapter describes

- "Starting the Recipe Builder" on page 3-2
- "Building Recipes" on page 3-2
- "Setting Recipe Parameters" on page 3-4
- "Defining a Test Plan" on page 3-16
- "Setting Up the Selected Tests" on page 3-20
- "Selecting Test Sites" on page 3-21
- "Selecting a Test Area" on page 3-23
- "Saving the Recipe" on page 3-27
- "Site Tests and Map Tests" on page 3-29

# **Starting the Recipe Builder**

After logging on to the system and running the Quantox Startup program (described in Chapter 2) start the Recipe Builder from the Windows NT Start menu by selecting Programs | Quantox | Recipe Builder. The system opens the Recipe Builder window with the Site Plan selected.

The Recipe Builder provides two measurement plans:

- The Site Plan (Figure 3-1) is used to define tests that measure individual sites on the wafer (site tests).
- The Map Plan (Figure 3-2) is used to define tests that measure a specific area of the wafer (map tests).

# **Building Recipes**

Building a recipe involves

- Setting Recipe parameters: wafer description, sweep control, probe and stage configurations.
- Defining the test plan(s)
- Setting up the selected tests
- Defining an additional set of percentile values at which to report map test data<sup>1</sup>
- Saving the recipe



Depending on production requirements, a single recipe can include Site tests, Map tests or a combination of both. When a single recipe includes both Site and Map tests, Map tests are performed before Site test to prevent charge biasing. Site and map tests are described on page 3-29.

Because production environments have time limits on equipment usage, engineers should limit tests and test sites to the minimum necessary to answer their production concerns. KLA-Tencor applications engineers can provide advice on the appropriate use of tests.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Lot statistics for maps currently displayed in QRG and Data Wizard is limited to 10%, 50%, and 90%. The ability to define an additional set of percentile values enables more effective use of map results.

	🔋 🔃 🛋 💦 SITE BUILDER	NORMAL MODE
Otot GLifetime Threshold Voltage Site Plan Oxide Thickn	SRLifetime BRLifetime E Tunnel MidBand Iron Concentration V0/SP sss Gate Tox Q Effective Q Mobile	
Qxide Thickness(Tox)     Gate Tox     Effective Charge(Qeff)     Mobile Charge(Qm)     V0/SFV0     Wafer Type     O P C N	Oxide Resistivity     MidBand Voltage       Flat Band Voltage(Vfb)     Interface Trap(D       Surface Doping     Threshold Volta       Iron Concentration     Bulk Recomb Li       V     Vafer Size (mm):	Dit) <u>G</u> eneration Lifetime ge(Vt) <u>R</u> ecomb Lifetime
Process/Equipment being I Comments:	ested: Database Name: quantdb2.mdb Keywords	Browse

Figure 3-1: Recipe Builder, Site Plan

Recipe Builder - recipe1.qrf File View Parameters Help	
D≊₽X₽₽₽₽₽₽	MAP BUILDER NORMAL MODE
Surface Photo Voltage Net Oxide Ch Flat Band Map Effective Map Map Plan	arge Map Bulk Lifetime Omobile Map Oxide Thickness Map E Tunnel Map <b>Test Area</b> Additional Percentiles Surface Voltage Surface Charge
Surface Voltage Map [Vs]	🗖 Oxide Thickness Map (Tox) 🗖 Qmobile map (Qm)
☐ Surface <u>C</u> harge Map [Qsurf]	Flat Band Voltage Map [Vfb] 🛛 🗖 Bulk Lifetime Map [Bulk tr]
Surface Photo Voltage Map [SPV]	🖵 Effective Charge Map(Qeff) 🛛 🗖 E Tunnel Map [E tunnel]
🔲 Net Oxide Charge Map [Qnet]	
Process/Equipment being tested:	Database Name: Browse
Comments:	Keywords Films Database
Estimated Completion Time 00:02:19	<- Back Next >> KL/ Tencor

Figure 3-2: Recipe Builder, Map Plan

# **Setting Recipe Parameters**

Recipe Parameters settings are based on a thorough knowledge of the properties of the wafer and the test environment. The Parameters Menu (Figure 3-3) comprises

- Wafer Description, for recording the physical characteristics of the wafer.
- Sweep Controls, for modifying the Site, Gate T<sub>ox</sub>, and Map Sweep parameters for QV measurements.
- Probe Configuration, for controlling the Kelvin probes
- Stage Configuration, for controlling the stage performance



Figure 3-3: Parameters Menu

### Wafer Description

Wafer Description (Figure 3-4) is used to provide the system with a physical description of the wafer including material type, dielectric constant, wafer size, orientation (200- and 300-mm wafers only), and location indicators. An Exclusion Zone parameter defines the setback from the wafer's edge (edge exclusion) that should be observed for both site-based tests and wafer maps.

The Wafer Description window also allows for the entry of oxide thickness, substrate doping, and flatband voltage values, as well as use of an EPI SPV correction factor, a wafer completion delay, and the backside contact.

Wafer Description	×
Wafer Description       Wafer Type       Image: Constraint of the second s	Dielectric Constant Dielectric Constant Exclusion Zone Probe center to edge of Wafer (mm): 5
Wafer Orientation         Notch Load Angle ( Clockwise from 6:00 position)         0         Notch Unload Angle ( Clockwise 6:00 position )	Misc     500       Assume Tox [ Angstroms ]     500       Assume substrate doping [#/cm3]     7e+014       Assume Vfb [Volts]     -0.5       EPI SPV Correction:     0       Wafer Completion Delay [minutes]     0       Image: Use backside contact     0

Figure 3-4: Wafer Description Parameters



Several of the fields in this window (such as Wafer Type, Dielectric Constant, Assume  $T_{ox}$ ) are linked to fields in the individual test setup. Changes in one instance of these fields are reflected in the others.

If you change the values for Wafer Size or Exclusion Zone after selecting test sites or a test area (as you might do when adapting a 200-mm wafer recipe for use on 300-mm wafers) the test site or area selections are no longer valid. You then need to return to the Test Plan or Map Plan and reselect the test sites or area.

#### **Sweep Control**

Under normal testing, the sweep is controlled by the system (Auto Sweep Mode). For specific instances when the Auto Sweep Mode does not capture the portion of the sweep that is of interest, the Parameters Menu enables manual control.



Manual Mode should *only* be used for QV tests (such as  $V_{fb}$ ,  $D_{it}$ ,  $T_{ox}$ ) and is not recommended for daily process monitoring. Contact your KLA-Tencor Applications Engineer for assistance when modifying Sweep Controls.

Sweep Controls include

- Site Sweep
- Gate T<sub>ox</sub> Sweep
- Map Sweep

#### **Site Sweep Control**

Figure 3-5 shows the Site Sweep Control. Table 3-1 describes the control parameters. (Advanced Mode is activated by clicking the Advanced Features button in the toolbar before opening this window.)

Site Sweep Control			X
Sweep Mode	© None ( C SPV [V]: -0.3	Postsweep Bias- O None O Initial SPV O Initial Vs	<ul> <li>C Initial Q/A (C/cm2)</li> <li>C Midband Voltage</li> <li>C ∀s [V]:</li> </ul>
Manual Sweep Parameter-	Hysteresis Loop Parameter— Endpoint Soak Time (sec)	0	Dielectric Constant
Use Enable Calcula Segment 1 🔽 🕅 Segment 2 🔲 🕅		# Steps [#] 50 2 2	
Timed Burst Magnitude [G/cm^2]:			
Auto Sweep Parameter Midband SPV Step Size [V Default Accumulation Q/A Default Inversion Q/A [C/c	): 7.77826e+ [C/cm2]: 2.6e-007	a Source ow Current C H V Correction [V]:	OK

Figure 3-5: Site Sweep Control, Advanced Mode

Parameter	Options	Description
Sweep Mode	Auto	The default.
	Manual	Manual Mode enables modification of sweep parameters but should only be used when recommended by your KLA-Tencor Applications Engineer.

Parameter	Options	Description
Presweep Bias (Manual Mode)		Presweep Bias sets the sweep to a starting point of the sweep. If other measurements have been done on the sites in the recipe, or if there is residual charge on the surface of the oxide, a presweep bias might be required.
	None	The default. No presweep bias used.
	SPV (V)	Uses the surface photovoltage as the starting point
	$V_{s}(V)$	Uses the surface voltage value as the starting point.
Postsweep Bias (Manual Mode)		Postsweep bias is used to set up a flat charge region after the completion of one test and before the start of another.
	None	No postsweep bias used.
	Initial SPV	Sets the site to the initial surface photovoltage.
	Initial V <sub>s</sub>	Sets the site to the initial surface voltage.
	Initial Q/A (C/cm <sup>2</sup> )	The default. Sets the site to the charge that was on the wafer before the start of the first test.
	Midband Voltage	Sets the site to the midband or midgap in depletion on the site. If midgap is not found, the site is set to the midpoint of the sweep.
	$V_{s}(V)$	Allows the user to set the site to any voltage.
		This setting can be used to stress sites or a specific oxide using a heat treatment with the Quantox oven, or to set sites to a voltage to be used on subsequent measurements.

Table 3-1: Site Sweep Control Parameters	(Continued)
--	-------------

Parameter	Options	Description
Manual Sweep Parameters (Manual Mode)	Perform Hysteresis Loop	Activating the hysteresis loop retraces the sweep back in the opposite direction after a soak period.
		Hysteresis tests are used to find slow traps at the silicon/oxide interface. Data can be analyzed by looking at V-SPV plot data in the Report Generator or by using the Quantox Data Wizard and comparing V-SPV curves using the Advanced Features option. A hysteresis in the data indicates if slow traps are active in the oxide.
	LED On During Sweep	Ensures that the sweep in inversion does not go into deep depletion after charge is generated on the site. To ensure that the SPV plot looks normal in inversion, the LED should be on.
		The default is ON.
	No SPV Measurement	The SPV can be turned off to gain only QV trace. QV-only traces only generate $D_{it}$ and $T_{ox}$ measurements.
Dielectric Constant	user-defined	The dielectric constant of the dielectric film can be changed to any dielectric film or constant.
(Manual Mode sweep setup)	user-defined	Allows the user to set up the sweep in any direction, from inversion to accumulation or accumulation to inversion.
		• Clicking the Enable box enables the sweep.
		• Clicking the Use in Calculation box enables parameter extraction from this section of the raw data.
		The default parameters for the Start and Stop of the sweep are standard for the Auto Sweep Mode. The maximum and minimum charges are $\pm/-2.0E-5.0$ (C/cm <sup>2</sup> ).

Table 3-1: Site Sweep C	Control Parameters (	Continued)
-------------------------	----------------------	------------

Parameter	Options	Description
Timed Burst	Magnitude	
(Manual Mode)	$(C/cm^2)$	
Corona Source (Manual Mode / Advanced Mode)	Low Current	Low Current Source (the default) is optimized for accurate Q-V analysis.
	High Current	High Current Source provides quicker biasing, but it is less uniform and therefore less suitable for high-precision $D_{it}$ , $V_{fb}$ , etc., measurements.
SPV Correction (Advanced Mode)	user-defined	Used to set an SPV offset. Typically used when the wafer is not bulk silicon and has an epilayer or $V_t$ implant.
		During a standard Autosweep measurement, SPV must cross the SPV = 0 line on an SPV plot. If SPV does not cross 0, but the plot looks normal, no QV parameters can be calculated. The SPV correction can be used to get SPV to cross the SPV = 0 line.

### Gate Tox Sweep

Figure 3-6 shows the Gate  $T_{ox}$  Sweep Control. The parameters for a Gate  $T_{ox}$  Sweep are similar to those of the Manual Sweep for site-based measurements (Table 3-1). For Gate  $T_{ox}$  measurements, the two data points should be obtained out in accumulation, in a region fairly far away from  $V_{fb}$  (typically at 1 to 2 MV/cm applied field).

Gate-Tox Sweep Control		×
Presweep Bias	Postsweep Bias	
None	None	Initial Q/A [C/cm2]
C SPV [V]: -0.3	C Initial SPV	C Midband Voltage
C Vs [V]: -0.6	 ⊂ Initial Vs	C Vs [V]: 0
Vs Tolerance : 0.25	Vs Tolerance :	0.05
Manual Sweep Parameter		Dielectric Constant
Perform Hysteresis Loop	ak Time (sec)	
LED On During Sweep		Constant 3.9
No SPV Measurment 🗹 LED On I	During Retrace	Constant Jo.5
		_
Use in Start Enable Calculation [C/cm2]	Stop #Steps [C/cm2] [#]	
Segment 1 V V -1e-007	[C/cm2] [#]	
Segment 2 🔽 📈 -3.5e-007	-4.5e-007 2	
Segment 3 -4.5e-007	-5.5e-007 2	
Timed Burst		
Magnitude [C/cm^2]:		
Corona Source C Low Current C High Current	SPV Correction [V]:	ОК
	, or v conocion(v). To	
		Cancel

Figure 3-6: Gate T<sub>ox</sub> Sweep Control

#### Map Sweep

Figure 3-7 shows the Map Sweep Control. The Manual Map Sweep function for maps emulates the Site Sweep function, however the Map Sweep employs the Blanket Charge to apply a bias to the entire wafer and calculates the amount of charge to apply and where to apply it.

The Manual Map Sweep function allows for the pre-and post-biasing options as well as for the iterations required to perform a sweep (see Table 3-1). If the user selects  $E_{ox}$ , a reasonable guess for  $T_{ox}$  is helpful. However, on the second charge step, the Quantox system uses its own calculated value for  $T_{ox}$ .

					×
Presweep Bia:	s		Postsweep Bias		
C None			None		
Midband	j.		C Midband		
O Vs [V:]		0	<b>C</b> Vs [V:]	0	
O Eox[ MV	//cm ]	0	C Eox( MW/cm)	0	
( Ass	ume Tox [Ang	s]) 500	( Assume T	ox[Angs]] 500	
			C Initial Q/A (C/or	12)	
	Vfb Tox	Start [C/cm2]	Stop #Maps [C/cm2] [#1	SPV Vs	
Segment 1	Vfb Tox			SPV Vs	
Segment 1 Segment 2		[C/cm2]	[C/cm2] [#1		
-	ГГ	[C/cm2] [1e-007	[C/cm2] [#1 -3e-007 8		
Segment 2		[C/cm2] 1e-007 -3e-007	[C/cm2] [#i -3e-007  8 -2e-007  2	<u> </u>	
Segment 2		[C/cm2] 1e-007 -3e-007	[C/cm2] [#i -3e-007  8 -2e-007  2	<b>N N N</b>	

Figure 3-7: Map Sweep Control

### **Probe Configuration**

The Probe Configuration function (Figure 3-8) provides the advanced user with greater control over the measurement Kelvin probes. The options enable the user to choose between increased accuracy or increased throughput.

Figure 3-8 shows the Probe Configuration window. Table 3-2 describes the configuration parameters.

Site Vs average [#	]: 🚺	
Site SPV average	[拼]: 1	
Oifferential Vs		
O Non-Differentia	l Vs	
fire Corona Calibrat • Never	ion Frequenc	y
C by Wafer	10	[ wafers ]
C by Hour	12	[ hours ]
C by Test Run	5	[ test runs ]
🔿 by QV Map	10	[ QV Map ]

Figure 3-8: Probe Configuration



The measurement mode should be set to Differential  $V_s$  for all recipes unless specific instructions are received from the KLA-Tencor Applications group.

Parameter	Option	Description
Site V <sub>s</sub> average [#]	user-defined	Indicates how many voltage measurements should be made. The number is then used in calculating the average. This configuration is used only during site-based measurements. Typically only needed on ultrathin (<20Å) gate dielectrics.
(measurement mode)	Differential V <sub>s</sub> Non-Differential V <sub>s</sub>	<ul> <li>Mode selection is intended to minimize the noise level from the Kelvin probes, thus optimizing the accuracy of the measurement.</li> <li>Mode selection is made based on a knowledge of the type of measurement to be made:</li> <li>T<sub>ox</sub>, D<sub>it</sub>, ρ<sub>ox</sub> (oxide resistivity), Doping, and Lifetimes are Differential measurements.</li> <li>V<sub>s</sub> and V<sub>fb</sub> are Non-Differential or Direct measurements.</li> <li>Differential V<sub>s</sub> is the default.</li> </ul>
Wire Corona Calibration Frequency	Never by Wafer by Hour by Test Run by QV Map	Directs the system to calibrate the wire source at specified interval. Unlike the needle-corona source, the wire source does not have an automatic self-calibration during corona deposition. The wire source should be calibrated often (typically every 12 hours), but the frequency of the calibration depends on the individual Fab requirement. The default is Never. Check with KLA-Tencor Applications or Field Service representative prior to enabling this automatic calibration feature.

Table 3-2: Probe Configuration Parameters

#### **Stage Configuration**

The Stage Configuration function allows you to control stage performance by controlling the stage's motion, speed, and delay time between measurements. The selection of stage parameters can enable the user to increase the measurement throughput, but it can also decrease the sensitivity and accuracy of the measurement.

Figure 3-9 shows the Stage Configuration window. Table 3-3 describes the configuration parameters.

Step and Repeat Map Continuous Move Map		
ep and Repeat Paramete		
<ul> <li>Standard</li> </ul>	√s delay [ms]	60
C Custom	SPV delay [ms]	2
	Movement Deadband [mm]	0.02
ontinous Move Parameter	8	
C Standard	Acceleration [cm/s2]	50
C Custom	Max velocity [cm/s]	50

Figure 3-9: Stage Configuration



Stage parameters should not be adjusted unless the stage appears to be noisy or slow. Adjustment of these parameters can have a *direct* impact on the measurement accuracy and repeatability. The parameters should only be adjusted by KLA-Tencor Field Service or Applications Engineers.

Parameter	Option	Description
Stage Configuration Type	Step and Repeat Map	System default setting
	Continuous Move Map	Allows the stage to move in a continuous motion with a well-defined radius and arc, similar to a spiral motion. This configuration tremendously increase the speed of the stage for QuickMap measurements.
Step and Repeat Parameters	Standard	System default setting
	Custom	Enables modification of Step and Repeat stage motion. The stage can be set for $V_s$ or SPV.
		The Movement Deadband parameter identifies the X-Y range at which the stage is allowed to fluctuate before moving to the next coordinates.
Continuous Move Parameters	Standard	System default setting
	Custom	Enables modification of stage acceleration and maximum velocity for maps-based tests.

# **Defining a Test Plan**

To define a test plan:

- 1. From within the Recipe Builder, choose the appropriate test plan (Site or Map) by selecting the plan from the View menu or by clicking its button in the toolbar (Figure 3-10 and Figure 3-11).
- 2. Select the desired test(s) by clicking the box next to the test(s). Individual tests are described later in this chapter:
  - The description of Site tests begins on page 3-32.
  - The description of Map tests begins on page 3-84.

When a test is selected its tab is activated, and the Estimated Completion Time displayed at the bottom of the window increases to reflect the time required for the test.



NOTE

Depending upon the licensed options, certain measurement selections in the Site Plan and Map Plan might be grayed-out.

- 3. For site tests, select Wafer Type, Wafer Size, and Flatten Charge options (Table 3-4).
- 4. Select a destination database from the Database Name drop-down list or click the Browse button to choose a different location.

To create a new database during execution, merely enter the new database name in the field. The new database is then created as a result of running the recipe.

- 5. Enter descriptive text in the Process/Equipment, Comments, and Keyword fields. These fields are common to the Test and Map plans, therefore entries for one plan are duplicated in the other.
- 6. When the test plan is completed, click the Next button to continue the test setup.

The Recipe Builder displays the tabbed page for the first selected test.

7. Proceed to "Setting Up the Selected Tests" on page 3-20.

	🏶 Recipe Builder - recipe1.qrf 📃 🔀
	<u>File View Parameters Help</u>
	D 🗃 🖬 🕺 🤋 😨 🏔 SITE BUILDER NORMAL MODE
Site Plan	Chort         GLifetime         SRLifetime         BRLifetime         E Tunnel         Surface Doping         Interface Trap           Threshold Voltage         MidBand         Iron Concentration         V0/SPV0         JV         Test Sites
button	Site Plan Oxide Thickness Gate Tox Q Effective Q Mobile Oxide Resistivity Flat Band
	🗖 @xide Thickness(Tox) 🗖 Oxide Resistivity 🗖 MidBand Voltage(Vmid) 🗖 Iotal Charge(Qtot)
	🔽 Gate Tox 👘 Flat Band Voltage(Vfb) 🗍 Interface Trap(Dit) 👘 Generation Lifetime
	Effective Charge(Qeff) 🔲 Surface Doping 👘 Threshold Voltage(Vt) 🗐 Recomb Lifetime
	🗖 Mobile Charge(Qm) 🔲 Iron Concentration 🦳 Bulk Recomb Lifetime 🦳 E Tunnel
	Wafer Type
	● P C N Wafer Size (mm): 200 I Flatten Charge
	Process/Equipment being tested: Database Name: Browse
	quantdb2.mdb
	Comments:
	Export To
	Films Database
	Estimated Completion Time 00:02:19 < r

Figure 3-10: Recipe Builder, Site Plan

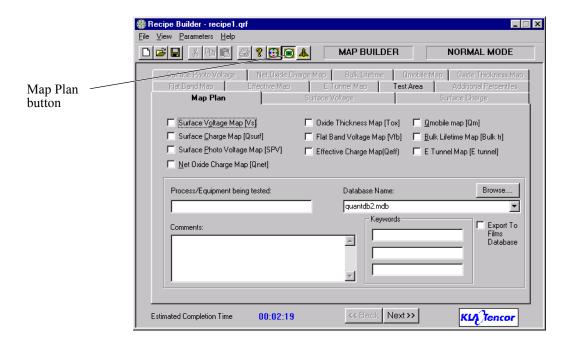


Figure 3-11: Recipe Builder, Map Plan

Parameter	Options	Description
Wafer Type	P, N	P-type is doped with acceptor impurities.
(Site plan only)	1,11	N-type is doped with donor impurities.
		Can also be selected in the Wafer Description under the Parameters menu (changing the entry in one location also changes it in the other).
Wafer Size		The diameter of the test wafer.
(Site plan only)	150, 200, 300 mm	Can also be selected in the Wafer Description under the Parameters menu (changing the entry in one location also changes it in the other).
		Changing the Wafer Size <i>after</i> selecting test sites invalidates the test sites.
Flatten Charge (Site plan only)	checked or not checked	When enabled (checked), the charge on the surface of the wafer is <i>flattened</i> before the site-based measurement is made.
		The option should be enabled when measuring $V_{fb}$ or $D_{it}$ on a wafer with very high incoming gradients in charge or when repeatedly measuring the same site on a wafer. (Repeated testing can cause gradients in charge to build up on the wafer.)
		The option has little effect on very thin oxides (under 100 Å) and can in fact result in apparent $D_{it}$ levels that are higher than those actually present.
		The option should be disabled when measuring $Q_{tot}$ .
		This option adds a few extra minutes to measurement time.
Process / Equipment being tested	user defined	Used to provide a description of the process or equipment being tested. The number of characters is limited to the size of text field.
Database Name	user defined	The database to which the test data is written.
		The destination database can be selected from the drop-down list or by clicking the Browse button. Alternately, a new database can be created by entering a new database name in the Database Name field.

KLA-Tencor Confidential

Table 3-4: Plan Parameters

Parameter	Options	Description
Comments	user defined	Used to convey information about the recipe setup or best practices for particular wafers or conditions. Comments can be up to 64 KB.
Keywords	user defined	Accepts three keywords, each up to 64 characters long.
Export to Films Database	selected or not selected	Directs the software to export measurement data to a common database. This enables the test data to be merged with data from other systems, both of the same product family and different product families.

Table 3-4: Plan Parameters (Continued)
--

# Setting Up the Selected Tests

Test parameters vary depending on the selected test. Some tests only require entry of Data Value Limits, while other tests offer Advanced Feature options to provide greater control over the testing process. Site and Map tests are set up in a similar manner.

To set up a test:

1. Referring to the test descriptions beginning on page 3-29, enter the appropriate parameter values for the selected test.

To use the Advanced Mode, click the Advanced Features button in the toolbar |A| and define the additional parameters.

- 2. In the Test Limits portion of the page, enter the desired data value limits for the test (Table 3-5.). Make sure the limits are within the range stated in the process specification.
- 3. When entries for the test type are completed, click the Next button and repeat these steps to set up the next test.

When all tests are set up, the Next button displays Test Sites tab (for site-based tests) or Test Area tab (for map-based tests). Proceed to the appropriate section for a description of site or area selection:

- For Test Sites, proceed to "Selecting Test Sites" on page 3-21
- For Test Area, proceed to "Selecting a Test Area" on page 3-23.

Limit	Value	Description
Engineering	user-defined, units vary with test type	Normally associated with engineering and research tests. These limits are the most restrictive. Engineering limits test the wafers and the effects of related equipment and processes. Wafers testing within engineering limits are also acceptable for production.
Production	user-defined, units vary with test type	Normally associated with production units. Units that measure within these limits are considered acceptable for production. Production limits are more restrictive than the valid limits but less restrictive than engineering limits.
Valid	fixed in the software, units vary with test type	Have the widest tolerance. Outside these limits, data is meaningless and unusable.

# **Selecting Test Sites**

Test sites are the sites on the wafer that are tested using the Site Plan.

To select test sites:

1. Confirm that the wafer size displayed below the wafer graphic on the Test Sites Tab is correct (Figure 3-12).

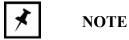
To change the wafer size or review other wafer parameters, select Wafer Description from the Parameters Menu (Figure 3-3).



If you select test sites and later change the Wafer Size or Exclusion Zone, the test sites are no longer valid and are deleted.

- 2. Select the Snap to Grid option if you wish to place test sites between the lines of a wafer grid. Deselect the option if you wish to place sites at irregular intervals.
- 3. Select a test site by either:
  - Entering the site's coordinates in the Manual Site Entry fields.
  - Clicking on the desired site on the wafer graphic. As the cursor moves across the wafer, the X and Y coordinates below the graphic change to indicate the location of the site, relative to the center of the wafer (0, 0).

To delete a site, double-click the site on the wafer graphic.



Site coordinates must be at least 20 mm apart. As you select test sites, the coordinates of each site are displayed in a list to the right of the wafer graphic.

- 4. When you've finished selecting sites, you can click the Back button to review the Site tests.
- 5. When you've finished building the recipe, proceed to "Saving the Recipe" on page 3-27.

🏶 Recipe Builder - recipe1.qrf		
▶ 2 2 2 3 4 5 2 5 2 5 2 5 2 5 2 5 2 5 2 5 2 5 2 5	🔁 🖲 👗 👘 SITE BUILD	DER NORMAL MODE
Qtot GLifetime SRLife Site Plan Oxide Thickness Threshold Voltage MidBan	time BRLifetime E Tunn Gate Tox Q Effective Q	el Surface Doping Interface Trap Mobile Oxide Resistivity Flat Band V0/SPV0 JV <b>Test Sites</b>
		Site X Y
		Manual Site Entry
	Snap to Grid	X: Y:
X: 91.85 Y: 45.925 200 mm	Wafer	
Estimated Completion Time 00:	:02:19 <	Next>> KLA Tencor

Figure 3-12: Test Sites

## **Selecting a Test Area**

The test area is the area of the wafer that is mapped using the tests selected in the Map Plan.

To select a test area:

1. Confirm that the wafer size displayed below the wafer graphic on the Test Area tab (Figure 3-13) is correct.

To change the wafer size or review other wafer parameters, select Wafer Description from the Parameters Menu.



If you select a test area and later change the Wafer Size or Exclusion Zone, the selected test area is no longer be valid and is deleted.

- 2. If you wish to test the entire wafer (within the exclusion zone), click the Full Wafer button and proceed to step 7. Otherwise, choose an Area Selection tool, by clicking the icon that represents the desired shape of the test area (circle or a rectangle) and continue on to step 3.
- 3. Move the cursor to the wafer graphic. As the cursor moves across the wafer, the X and Y coordinates below the graphic change to indicate the location of the cursor, relative to the center of the wafer (0, 0).
- 4. Place the cursor at the starting point for the desired test area:
  - For a circle, place the cursor at the center of test area.
  - For a rectangle, place the cursor at the upper left-hand corner of the test area.
  - To place the cursor at the center of the wafer graphic, click the Cursor To Center button.
- 5. Press down on the mouse button, drag the cursor to define the test area, and release the mouse button.

The Properties box displays the properties of the selected area:

- For a rectangle, the Properties box displays the coordinates of the upper left and lower right corner of the rectangle and the area of the rectangle.
- For a circle, the Properties box displays the coordinates of the center of the circle and the radius of the circle.

- 6. If you wish to center the test area on the center of the wafer graphic, click the Snap To Center button.
- 7. In the Sample Spacing drop-down menu, select a spacing between 4 and 50 mm.

The number of Total Samples depends on the size of the test area and the sample spacing selected.

8. When finished defining the test area, click the Next button and define the Additional Percentile values to be used for reporting the Map data.

Recipe Builder - recipe1.qrf File View Parameters Help	
	MAP BUILDER NORMAL MODE
	Bulk Lifetime Omobile Map Oxide Thickness Map Voltage Surface Charge Tunnel Map <b>Test Area</b> Additional Percentiles
	Area Selection Properties Circle
+	Center (0.00, 0.00) Sample Spacing Radius
	5.3 mm   94.81     Total Samples   1009
	Snap To Center Full Wafer
X: 0 Y: 0 200 mm Wafer	Cursor To Center
Estimated Completion Time 00:02:19	<pre> Kujtencor </pre>

Figure 3-13: Test Area

# **Additional Percentiles**

The Additional Percentiles page (Figure 3-14) allows you to define additional percentile values at which to report data. (Previously, lot statistics for maps displayed in the Report Generator and Data Wizard were limited to 10%, 50%, and 90%.)

To define an additional set of percentile values for a measurement type:

- 1. Select the Measurement Type from the drop-down list.
- 2. Enter the desired percentile values in the Additional Percentiles fields.
  - Press the tab key to move from one field to the next.
  - Enter values from 0 to 100 (except 10, 50, and 90). Decimal values are limited to two places to the right of the decimal point.
- 3. When satisfied with the values, click the right-arrow button to add the entries to the list of Additional Percentile Values.
- 4. Repeat steps 1 through 3 for each Measurement Type.
  - To edit an entry in the list, click it, then click the left-arrow button and edit the values as described in steps 2 and 3.
  - To delete an entry from the list, click it, then click Clear.
  - To delete all entries, click Clear All.
- 5. When finished defining the additional percentiles, you can click the Back button to review the Map tests.
- 6. When finished building the recipe, proceed to "Saving the Recipe" on page 3-27.

e ⊻iew <u>P</u> arameters <u>H</u> elp ) <mark>⊯                                   </mark>	<b>⊴ ? ⊞ ⊡ ▲</b>	MAP BUILDEI	२	NORMAL MOD	E
Surface Photo Voltage Map Plan Flat Band Map	Net Oxide Charge N Su Effective Map	face Voltage	Qmobile Map S Fest Area	Divide Thickness Surface Charge Additional Percer	
Measurement Type		4	dditional Perce	ntile Values	
Surface Voltage	F	->	nent   %1	%2 %3 %4	
Additional Percentiles					
0.00	0.00 0.00	<			
		•		Þ	
Eeset	Cl <u>e</u> ar	Clear <u>A</u> ll			
Estimated Completion Time	00:08:10	<< Back N		KLA Tenco	_

Figure 3-14: Additional Percentiles

# Saving the Recipe

When you've finished building the recipe, save it as follows:

1. From the File menu, select Save.

The Save Recipe window opens (Figure 3-15) with the first Library, Book, and Recipe in each column selected. Recipe files (\*.qrf) are stored in Book subdirectories within Library directories. Libraries reside in C:\Quantox\Recipes.

- 2. Click to select the Library and Book that you wish to store the Recipe in.
  - To create a new Library, click the Add Lib button, type a name for the new Library, and click OK.
  - To create a new Book, select the Library you wish to store the Book in, click the Add Book button, type a name for the new Book, and click OK.
- 3. With the Library and Book selected, type a name for the new Recipe in the Recipe field (the software automatically appends the .qrf extension).
- 4. Click OK to Save the Recipe.

The Save Recipe window closes.

	5	Save Recipe					×
Libraries Books	_	Contraction (Contraction)	testbk	_	<b>testrec.qrf</b> testrec1.qrf testrec3.qrf	_	
Recipes							
		Add Lib Delet	e Lib Add Boo	k Delete Book	testrec. qrf	Delete Recipe	Recipe field
		C:\Quantox\recipes\te:	stlib\testbk\testrec.qrf				
			Oł	Cancel			

Figure 3-15: Save Recipe Dialog Box

# Deleting a Library, Book, or Recipe



If you delete a Library, you also delete all Books and Recipes in the Library. If you delete a Book, you also delete all Recipes in the Book.

- 1. If the Save Recipe window is not open, select Save As to open the window.
- 2. Select the Library, Book, or Recipe you want to delete.
- 3. Click the appropriate Delete button.

A dialog box opens, identifying the item (Library, Book, or Recipe) that is deleted.

4. Click OK to confirm that the correct item is selected, or Cancel to return to the Save Recipe window.

A dialog box opens to alert you that the item will be deleted.

5. Click Yes or Yes to All to confirm the deletion, or click Cancel to cancel the deletion.

# Site Tests and Map Tests

The Recipe Builder offers two types of tests, Site tests and Map tests. Depending on production requirements, a single recipe can include Site tests, Map tests or a combination of both. When a single recipe includes both Site and Map tests, Map tests are performed before Site test to prevent charge biasing.

### Site Tests

Site tests are tests that measure individual sites on the wafer. Many site tests use data from a Q-V-SPV curve. Each point on the Q-V-SPV curve is determined by depositing a known amount of charge (Q) on the surface of the wafer, measuring the true surface potential (V) of the oxide, and measuring the surface photovoltage (SPV). This procedure is repeated several times for varying amounts of charge, and the values are used to plot the Q-V-SPV curve. Curve data, used with various formulas, provide the flatband voltage, effective charge, interface trap density, oxide thickness, intrinsic oxide leakage, threshold voltage, midband voltage, mobile charge, and doping measurement. Other site tests use data captured from the actual transient SPV curve. These measurements use corona biasing, and return measurements from the analysis of the acquired SPV curve. These measurements include recombination lifetime, bulk recombination lifetime, and iron concentration.

Site tests (excluding surface doping and mobile charge) require only a few minutes per site to collect data for the Q-V curve. The data undergoes different calculations for the different tests, but the data is collected only once per site. Thus, the total time to calculate several test results from the Q-V curve is only slightly longer than the time to obtain the Q-V curve. The surface doping test takes longer because a field-induced junction must be formed. The mobile charge test adds additional time because the wafer must be heated and cooled between tests.

Quantox Site tests and testing parameters are described on Pages 32 through 79.

### Map Tests

Map tests are tests that measure a defined area of the wafer. In principle, map-based measurements are closely related to site-based measurements with the exception that map-based measurements employ blanket corona charging. An enhanced corona source (*blanket wire* source) provides a uniform corona bias on the entire wafer surface. Because these tests map the entire wafer, the system must be able to ignore data collected at *non-existent* wafer sites (such as the flat or notch). The test engineer enables this by describing the layout of the wafer in the Wafer Description window (Parameters Menu). The system can then calculate the measurements for the valid area and ignore data collected at non-existent site.

Quantox Map tests and testing parameters are described on pages 84 through 100.

## Site tests include Oxide Thickness (T<sub>ox</sub>) Gate $T_{ox}$ Effective Charge (Q<sub>eff</sub>) Mobile Charge (Q<sub>m</sub>) V0/SPV0 **Oxide Resistivity** Flatband Voltage (V<sub>fb</sub>) Surface Doping Iron Concentration MidBand Voltage (V<sub>mid</sub>) Interface Trap (D<sub>it</sub>) Threshold Voltage $(V_t)$ **Bulk Recombination Lifetime** Total Charge (Q<sub>tot</sub>) Generation Lifetime **Recombination Lifetime** Tunneling Charge (E tunnel)

#### Map tests include

Surface Voltage Map (V<sub>s</sub>) Surface Charge Map (Q<sub>surf</sub>) Surface PhotoVoltage Map (SPV) Net Oxide Charge Map (Q<sub>net</sub>) Oxide Thickness Map (T<sub>ox</sub>) Flatband Voltage Map (V<sub>fb</sub>) Effective Charge Map (Q<sub>eff</sub>) Qmobile Map (Q<sub>m</sub>) Bulk Lifetime Map Tunneling Charge Map (E <sub>tunnel</sub>)

#### **Testing Sequence**

The following list shows the default order in which tests are performed for each wafer. (You can change the order using the **Measurement Order** field under the **Gate**  $T_{ox}$  tab.)

BackSide Contact <if desired>

PreHeat for Initial-Wafer\_State (V\_0/SPV-0)

Initial-Wafer\_State [V\_0/SPV-0 (if needed)]

PreHeat for V<sub>surf</sub> Map

Non-Corona Maps (V<sub>s</sub> | S<sub>pv</sub> | Q<sub>net</sub>)

Site - GateT<sub>ox</sub>-Site (Report GateT<sub>ox</sub> IF Doping = Assumed &  $V_{fb}$  = Assumed) (Save Q for  $Q_{total}$ )

PreHeat for V<sub>fb</sub> Site

Site - QV Test (T<sub>ox</sub>, Q<sub>tot</sub>, V<sub>fb</sub>, V<sub>mid</sub>, Leakage, V<sub>t</sub>, D<sub>it</sub>-Default Doping PreHeat for Corona Maps (T<sub>ox</sub> | V<sub>fb</sub> | D<sub>it</sub> | Leakage)

Corona Maps ( $T_{ox} | V_{fb} | D_{it}$ -TBD | Leakage-TBD)

BTauR Map

Site - Junction Test (Doping, GLife, SRLife, BRLife)

Calc D<sub>it</sub> for (Measured-Doping | Best-Measured-Doping)

Calc GateT<sub>ox</sub> for (V<sub>fb</sub>-method & | Doping-method)

Iron-Site

PreHeat for Q<sub>mobile</sub>-Map

Q<sub>mobile</sub>-Map

PreHeat for Q<sub>mobile</sub>-Site

Q<sub>mobile</sub>-Site

E<sub>tunnel</sub>-Map

E<sub>tunnel</sub>-Site

# **Oxide Thickness (Tox)**

 $T_{ox}$  is obtained by plotting Q versus V. The slope of the curve at the extreme regions approximately corresponds to the oxide capacitance. The calculation for oxide thickness is approximately:

$$Q = CV \qquad C = \frac{\varepsilon_{OX}A}{T_{OX}}$$
$$Q = \frac{\varepsilon_{OX}A}{T_{OX}}V$$
$$T_{ox} = \frac{V\varepsilon_{OX}A}{Q}$$

where:

 $\epsilon_{OX}$  = The dielectric constant of the oxide.

 $T_{OX}$  = The oxide thickness.



In practice, a more sophisticated model is used to calculate the oxide thickness. This model takes into account the effect of having silicon underneath the oxide.

### **Test Parameters**

Figure 3-16 shows the Oxide Thickness tab. Table 3-6 describes the parameters.

🗃 🖬 🕺 🖻	s Help BE <b>S ? E</b>		BUILDER	NORMAL	MODE
Threshold Voltag Site Plan Oxi	ide Thickness	ne BRLifetime Iron Concentration Gate Tox Q Effective	n V0/SPV0	ace Doping       JV   Oxide Resistivity	nterface Trap Test Sites Flat Banc
Dielectric Consta					
	con capacitance: mea				
		sume Vfb (volts) = -0.5			
C No correction					
– Test Limits (Angsl	troms)				
	Engineeri	ng Production	Valid		
Upper Lir	nit 10000	10000	10000		
Upper Lir Lower Lir	1,0000	10000	10000		

Figure 3-16: Oxide Thickness Setup, Site Test

<b>Table 3-6</b> :	Oxide	Thickness	Parameters
--------------------	-------	-----------	------------

Parameter	Options	Description
Dielectric Constant	user-defined value	This field is common to several test tabs and the Wafer Description. Changing the value in one location changes the value in all.
Test Limits	user-defined (Å)	See Table 3-5.

# **GateT**<sub>ox</sub>

The Gate  $T_{ox}$  measurement can be performed instead of, or in addition to, a normal oxide thickness measurement. Gate  $T_{ox}$  is particularly suited for SPC monitoring of ultra-thin oxides that are well characterized. Unlike normal oxide thickness measurement, a Gate  $T_{ox}$  measurement does not take a complete curve of data extending from strong inversion to strong accumulation. This reduction in data collection significantly improves the speed of the measurement.

Because a full sweep of data is not obtained, the calculations for oxide thickness require that the user provide estimates of Doping and  $V_{fb}$ . These parameters have a second-order effect on oxide thickness, and in many cases, the default values are sufficient. If you prefer, you can direct the system to measure Doping and  $V_{fb}$  either site-by-site or by using single representative value for the wafer.



Gate  $T_{ox}$  measurements require setting up an abbreviated two-point manual sweep (see "Setting Recipe Parameters" on page 3-4). Measurements made using the Gate  $T_{ox}$  sweep are not as flexible as measurements that employ the conventional sweep.

### **Test Parameters**

Figure 3-17 shows the Gate  $T_{ox}$  tab. Table 3-7 describes the test parameters.

Image: Second
Eile View Parameters Help
Qtot       GLifetime       SRLifetime       BRLifetime       E Tunnel       Surface Doping       Interface Trap         Threshold Voltage       MidBand       Iron Concentration       V0/SPV0       JV       Test Sites         Site Plan       Oxide Thickness       Gate Tox       Q Effective       Q Mobile       Oxide Resistivity       Flat Band         Doping Input       © Use Supplied doping value of :       7e+014       © Use Assume Vfb :       -0.5         © Use Doping measured from one site       © Use Measured from one site       © Use Measured Vfb value from all sites       © Use Measured Vfb at each site         © Use Measured Surface Doping       Use ACTIV Vfb at each site       © Use ACTIV Vfb at each site
Dielectric Constant :-       Measurement Order       Site Sequencing         3.9       GateTox, QV, VTunnel         All Measures per Site           Test Limits (Angstroms)       Measurement Order       Measurement Correction         Upper Limit       10000       10000         Lower Limit       1       1
Estimated Completion Time 00:29:59 <

Figure 3-17: Gate T<sub>ox</sub>, Site Test

Parameter	Options	Description
Doping Input	Use Supplied Doping value of	The software uses the value entered in this field to calculate oxide thickness for all selected sites. This option might be sufficient when the substrate resistivity is well-controlled. If the substrate resistivity varies by more than two times, one of the "measure doping" options might be required.
		This field is linked to the corresponding field in the Wafer Description dialog. A change to the value in one of these fields is reflected in the other.

Parameter	Options	Description
	Use Doping measured from one site	Use only if you <i>have not</i> selected Surface Doping in the Site Plan.
		Beginning with Site 1, the system makes measurements until it finds a <i>non-bad</i> value. The software then uses this value to calculate oxide thickness at all selected sites. If all values are bad, the software uses the <i>assumed</i> value from the Wafer Description dialog.
	Use best measured Doping from all sites	Use only if Surface Doping <i>is</i> selected in the Site Plan.
		The software determines the best doping value from the <i>n</i> sites tested and use the value to calculate oxide thickness for <i>all</i> selected sites. (The best doping value is generally the lowest value obtained. Poor silicon quality tends to increase the reported doping value.)
	Use Measured Surface Doping	Use only if Surface Doping <i>is</i> selected in the Site Plan.
		The software uses the measured doping value for each site to calculate the oxide thickness for the site.
V <sub>fb</sub> Input	Use Assume V <sub>fb</sub>	The software uses the value entered in this field to calculate oxide thickness for all selected sites.
		This field is linked to the corresponding field in the Wafer Description dialog. A change to the value in one of these fields is reflected in the other.

 Table 3-7: Gate T<sub>ox</sub> Parameters (Continued)

Parameter	Options	Description
	Use V <sub>fb</sub> measured from one site	Use only if you <i>have not</i> selected Voltage in the Site Plan.
		Beginning with Site 1, the system makes measurements until it finds a <i>non-bad</i> value. The software then uses this value to calculate oxide thickness at all selected sites. If all values are bad, the software uses the <i>assumed</i> value from the Wafer Description dialog.
	Use Median V <sub>fb</sub> Value from all sites	Use only if Flat Band Voltage <i>is</i> selected in the Site Plan.
		The software uses the median $V_{fb}$ value to calculate <i>all</i> site-based Gate $T_{ox}$ measurements.
	Use Measured V <sub>fb</sub> at each site	Use only if Flat Band Voltage <i>is</i> selected in the Site Plan.
		The software uses the measured $V_{fb}$ value for each site to calculate the oxide thickness for the site.
	Use ACTIV Vfb at each site	Directs the software to estimate $V_{fb}$ from the Vs value at the SPV pre-bias condition.
Dielectric Constant	user-defined value	This field is common to several test tabs and the Wafer Description. Changing the value in one location changes the value in all.
Measurement Order	QV, V <sub>Tunnel</sub> , Gate T <sub>ox</sub> V <sub>Tunnel</sub> , QV, Gate T <sub>ox</sub> QV, Gate T <sub>ox</sub> , V <sub>Tunnel</sub>	Enables you to define the sequence order between $V_{fb}$ , $V_{Tunnel}/E_{Tunnel}$ , and Gate $T_{ox}$ .
Site Sequencing	All Measures per Site All Sites per Measure	Enables you to define whether all measurements are performed on one site (that is, QV and $V_{Tunnel}$ executed on Site 1, then QV and $V_{Tunnel}$ executed on Site 2), or whether the first measurement is executed on all sites before the next measurement type (that is, QV on Site 1 and 2, then $V_{Tunnel}$ on Site 1 and 2).

 Table 3-7: Gate T<sub>ox</sub> Parameters (Continued)

Parameter	Options	Description
Measurement Correction	R <sub>ox</sub> Leakage Dember Correction Si Band Bending	<ul> <li>Enables you to correct for the Dember potential and Si bandbending.</li> <li>R<sub>ox</sub> Leakage correction is only available if R<sub>ox</sub> measurement is included in the recipe.</li> <li>Default Si bandbending factor: 1 (range: 0.00 to 5.00)</li> </ul>
Test Limits	user defined (Angstroms)	See Table 3-5.

 Table 3-7: Gate T<sub>ox</sub> Parameters (Continued)

# Effective Charge (Q<sub>eff</sub>)

 $Q_{eff}$  is derived from the measured flatband voltage. The flatband voltage is determined by the amount of charge located near the surface of the wafer. If the charge is on the surface of the oxide, it does not affect the flatband voltage. Only charges near the silicon interface produce a flatband voltage.  $Q_{eff}$  is independent of the oxide thickness.

The following equation is used to calculate Qeff.

$$Q_{eff} = C_{OX} V_{FB} \qquad C = \frac{\varepsilon_{OX} A}{T_{OX}}$$
$$Q_{eff} = \frac{\varepsilon_{OX} A}{T_{OX}} V_{FB}$$
$$\frac{Q}{A} = \frac{\varepsilon_{OX}}{T_{OX}} V_{FB}$$

where:

 $\varepsilon_{ox}$  = The dielectric constant of the oxide.

 $V_{\rm fb}$  = The flatband voltage.

 $T_{\rm ox}$  = The oxide thickness.

 $Q_{\rm eff}$  = The effective charge.

A = The area of the test site.

 $C_{\text{ox}}$  = The capacitance of the oxide.

Figure 3-18 shows the  $Q_{eff}$  tab. Table 3-8 describes the testing parameters.

🕞 🖬 🕺 🛍 I	2 / ? 🕀 🖸	A SITE B	VILDER	NORMA	LMODE
Qtot GLifetin Threshold Voltage Site Plan Oxide	ne SRLifetime MidBand Thickness Gate T	Iron Concentration	Tunnel Sur V0/SPV0 Q Mobile	rface Doping JV Oxide Resistivity	Interface Trap Test Sites Flat Band
Oxide Thickness					
Perform oxide this	ckness measurement				
	ue for oxide thickness:	500 Angs.			
Advanced Moc	e				
Advanced Moc					
Use backside co	ntact				
	m2)	Production	Valid		
Use backside co Test Limits (Charge/c	m2) Engineering	Production	Valid		
Use backside co Test Limits (Charge/c Upper Limit	m2)	Production	Valid 1e+014		
Use backside co Test Limits (Charge/c	m2)				

Figure 3-18: Effective Charge Setup, Site Test

Table 3-8: Effective Charge Parameters
--

Parameter	Options	Description
Oxide Thickness	Perform oxide thickness measurement	The system measures the oxide and uses the value in calculating $Q_{\text{eff.}}$
	User-supplied value for oxide thickness.	The system uses the value entered in the oxide thickness field. An incorrect value produces inaccurate results.
		The oxide thickness field is common to several test tabs and the Wafer Description. Changing the value in one location changes the value in all.
		Because oxide thickness and $Q_{eff}$ can be calculated from the same Q-V-SPV data, supplying the oxide thickness does not improve measurement speed.

Parameter	Options	Description
Use backside contact	checked or not checked	Checking employs the backside contact to provide a known reference.
(Advanced Mode)		Backside contact employs a small needle to penetrate the oxide layer on the back of the wafer. If backside contact is used on wafers with a backside oxide layer thicker than 100 nm, the life of the contact is greatly reduced. In such a case the oxide layer should be stripped off the back of the wafer in the area of the backside contact.
Test Limits	user-defined (Charge/cm <sup>2</sup> )	See Table 3-5.

Table 3-8: Effective Charge Parameters (Continued)

# Mobile Charge (Q<sub>m</sub>)

To measure  $Q_m$ , the Quantox system uses the bias temperature stress (BTS) technique. Rather than measure changes in flatband voltage before and after BTS, the system measures changes in surface voltage before and after BTS. This method eliminates errors introduced by changes in flatband voltage due to changes in  $D_{it}$  occupancy.

To measure  $Q_m$ , a positive corona charge is deposited on the oxide surface and is then followed by a heating cycle (push cycle). This BTS cycle allows all of the positively charged mobile ions to be transferred to the oxide/silicon interface. Next, negative charge is deposited on the oxide surface, and the first surface voltage measurement is taken. The surface voltage measurement is influenced by all charges on the oxide with those near the oxide/air interface providing the largest contribution. Finally, a second temperature cycle is performed (pull cycle), and because a negative charge was placed on the oxide surface, the mobile charge shifts from oxide/silicon interface to the air/silicon interface. A second surface voltage measurement is taken at this point, and  $Q_m$  is calculated.

Q<sub>m</sub> is calculated using the following calculation:

$$Q_m = C_{ox} * \Delta V_{ox}$$

where:

 $C_{ox}$  = The oxide capacitance per unit area

 $\Delta V_{ox}$  = {Oxide voltage before pull cycle - Oxide voltage after pull cycle}



Several pull cycles can be performed to minimize oxide leakage. In addition, leakage correction is added to the  $Q_m$  algorithm.

Figure 3-19 shows the Mobile Charge tab. Table 3-9 describes the parameters.



Do not change the Advanced Mode defaults without consulting your KLA-Tencor Applications representative. Otherwise, accuracy and precision might suffer.

Recipe Builder - recipe 1. File View Parameters Help	.qrf				
	a ? 🔂 🤇	SITE BUIL	DER	NORMA	L MODE
Threshold Voltage Qtot GLifetime Site Plan Oxide Thic	MidBand     SRLifetime skness   Gate	Iron Concentration     BRLifetime   E Tur e Tox   Q Effective	V0/SF nnel   <b>Q Mobil</b> e	Surface Doping	Test Sites Interface Trap Flat Band
-Advanced Mode		Advanced Mode			
🗖 Use Leakage Test		Push Bias (MV/cm)	75	Pre-Heat Pre-	Heat 🗖
		Pull Bias (MV/cm) 😶	5	Temp (C)	130
		Temp (C) 20	0	Time (secs)	120
Oxide Thickness		Time at Push Bias (secs) <mark>18</mark>	0	Forced Cool-Time (secs)	
O Use supplied value:	500 Angs	Time at Pull Bias (secs) <mark>12</mark>	0	Idle Cool-Time (secs)	90
Test Limits (Charge/cm2)-	Engineering	Production	Valid		
Upper Limit	1e+013	1e+013	1e+013	-	
Lower Limit	1e+009	1e+009	1e+009		
Estimated Completion Time	00:29:5	9 << Back	Next	») <mark>ки</mark>	Tencor

Figure 3-19: Mobile Charge, Site Test

Parameter	Options	Description
Use Leakage Test (Advanced Mode)	checked or not checked	Tests for leaky oxide
Push and Pull Bias (Advanced Mode)	user-defined values	Specifies individual Push and Pull bias (MV/cm), heating temperature (°C), and the time at bias (seconds)

Parameter	Options	Description
PreHeat (Advanced Mode)	Temp (C) between 20 and 400	Instructs the system to pre-heat the wafer at the indicated temperature, for the indicated time.
	Time (secs) between 0 and 600	The wafer is subsequently cooled
	Forced Cool Time (secs) (available for 200-mm systems only) Range: 0 to 300	either by forcing $N_2$ into the cooling chamber or by allowing the wafer to sit idle in the chamber for the indicated idle time.
	Idle Cool-Time (secs) between 0 and 600	
Oxide Thickness	Perform measurement	The system measures the oxide and uses the value in calculating $Q_{m}$ .
	Use supplied value	The system uses the value entered in the oxide thickness field. An incorrect value produces inaccurate results.
		The oxide thickness field is common to several test tabs and the Wafer Description. Changing the value in one location changes the value in all.
		Because oxide thickness and $Q_m$ can be calculated from the same Q-V-SPV data, supplying the oxide thickness does not improve measurement speed, if other parameters such as $T_{ox}$ and $V_{fb}$ are also part of the recipe.
Test Limits	user-defined (charge/cm <sup>2</sup> )	See Table 3-5.

Table 3-9: Mobile Charge Par	ameters (Continued)
------------------------------	---------------------

## V0/SPV0

V0/SPV0 (Figure 3-20) is a site-based measurement of the initial wafer state.

#### **Test Parameters**

Figure 3-20 shows the V0/SPV0 tab. Table 3-10 describes the parameters.

🏶 Recipe Builder - recipe1.qrf	
<u>File V</u> iew <u>P</u> arameters <u>H</u> elp	
	AL MODE
Qtot GLifetime SRLifetime BRLifetime ETunnel SurfaceDoping	Interface Trap
Site Plan Oxide Thickness Gate Tox Q Effective Q Mobile Oxide Resistivity	Flat Band
Threshold Voltage MidBand Iron Concentration V0/SPV0 JV	Test Sites
Pre-Heat Pre Heat Temp(C) 130 Forced-Cool Time(Secs) 0	
Time(Secs) 120 Idle-Cool Time(Secs) 90	
Engineering Production Valid	
Upper Limits : 100 100 100	
Lower Limits : -100 -100 -100	
Estimated Completion Time 00:29:59 <	(Tencor

Figure 3-20: V0/SPV0, Site Measurement

Table 3-10: V	0/SPV0 Parameters
---------------	-------------------

Parameter	Options	Description
Pre Heat	Temp (C) between 20 and 400 Time (secs) between 0 and	Instructs the system to pre-heat the wafer at the indicated temperature, for the indicated time.
	600 Forced Cool Time (secs) (available for 200-mm systems only) Range: 0 to 300 Idle Cool-Time (secs) between 0 and 600	The wafer is subsequently cooled either by forcing $N_2$ into the cooling chamber or by allowing the wafer to sit idle in the chamber for the indicated idle time.

Parameter	Options	Description
Test Limits	user-defined (volts)	See Table 3-5.

Table 3-10: V0/SPV0 Parameters (Continued)

## **Oxide Resistivity**

Oxide resistivity is a measurement of the resistivity of the oxide at the site under test. The Quantox system performs this measurement by biasing the oxide to a given electric field. The voltage is then measured. If the oxide is conducting current, the voltage decreases with time. If the leakage is assumed to be ohmic, an estimate of the resistivity can be obtained by assuming a simple time evolution of the voltage given by the equation:

$$V(t) = V_0^{exp}(-t/R_{ox}C_{ox})$$

where:

 $V_0$  = The initial surface voltage V(t) = The surface voltage as it evolves in time  $R_{ox}$  = The oxide resistance  $C_{ox}$  = The oxide capacitance

The oxide resistance can be expressed as a thickness independent parameter, the resistivity (units of ohm-cm). This is the parameter reported by the Quantox. Higher values indicate a higher quality oxide.

$$\rho_{OX} = (R_{OX}) \left( \frac{A}{T_{OX}} \right)$$

 $\rho_{ox}$  = The oxide resistivity

A = The capacitive area

 $T_{ox}$  = The oxide thickness

Figure 3-21 shows the Oxide Resistivity tab. Table 3-11 describes the test parameters.

<mark>) Recipe Builder - reci</mark> j le <u>V</u> iew <u>P</u> arameters <u>F</u>					
	2 8 ? 🔁 🖸	👗 SITE	BUILDER	NORMAL	MODE
Qtot GLifetin Threshold Voltage Site Plan Oxide	e SRLifetime MidBand Thickness Grate 1	BRLifetime Iron Concentration Fox Q Effective	V0/SPV0		nterface Trap Test Sites Flat Band
Coxide Resistivity Mea	surement Selection		Rox Measured-		
Sample Time (sec)			<ul> <li>After Q</li> <li>After G</li> </ul>	•	
Sample (#/:			C After JA	/ Sweep / Acquisition	
Test Limits (ohm-cm)-					
	Engineering	Production	Valid		
Upper Limit	1e+020	1e+020	1e+020	1	
Lower Limit	1e+013	1e+013	1e+013		
Estimated Completion Ti	me 00:20:26	~~	Back Next >>	KIA J	encor

Figure 3-21: Oxide Resistivity Setup, Site Test

Parameter	Options	Description
Sample Time Sample Rate	Sample Time Range: 1 to 600 Sample Rate Range: 0.1 to 10 Valid data points are from 10 to 1024.	Enables you to enter values for Sample Time (seconds) and Sample Rate (samples per second). The default value for each is 10.

Parameter	Options	Description
R <sub>ox</sub> Measured	After Q-V Sweep After Gate T <sub>ox</sub>	This selection determines when the $R_{ox}$ measurement is made. The default selection varies depending on the site measurements currently selected.
		If any measurement that requires a Q-V Sweep has been selected in the Site Plan, After Q-V is the default option.
		After Gate $T_{ox}$ is only available if the Gate $T_{ox}$ measurement is selected in the Site plan.
		If a measurement requiring a Q-V Sweep is not selected, and the Gate $T_{ox}$ measurement is selected, After Gate $T_{ox}$ is the default.
		The default selection varies depending upon the site measurements currently selected.
		If either option is selected, the amount of charge used for the $R_{ox}$ measurement is the amount in the last step of the last segment in the corresponding sweep parameters chosen with this radio button.

Table 3-11: Oxide Resistivity Parameters (Continued)

# Flatband Voltage (V<sub>fb</sub>)

 $V_{fb}$  is a measure of how much charge is in the oxide, particularly near the oxide/silicon interface. Figure 3-22 shows the location of flatband voltage on a V-SPV plot.

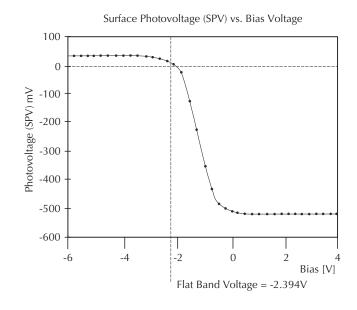


Figure 3-22: Flatband Voltage Plot

If the SPV voltage is plotted as a function of the surface potential (V), the voltage at which SPV = 0 volts is the flatband voltage. Quantox software makes a small correction for the Dember potential. The backside contact is used as a point of reference. If the backside contact is not used, the curve is sometimes shifted by a DC offset on the x-axis. The flatband voltage can be calculated using the following equation:

$$V_{fb} = -\frac{1}{\varepsilon_{ox}} \int_{0}^{T_{ox}} dx \rho(x) \cdot x + W_{ms}$$

where:

 $\rho(x)$  = The density of charge distributed throughout the oxide.

 $\varepsilon_{ox}$  = The dielectric constant of the oxide.

 $W_{ms}$  = The DC offset due to the work function difference between the metal of the sensor and the silicon of the wafer.

Figure 3-23 shows the Flatband Voltage tab. Table 3-12 describes the test parameters.

🏶 Recipe Builder - recipe1.	qrf			
<u>F</u> ile ⊻iew <u>P</u> arameters <u>H</u> elp				
	🕾 🤋 🔁 💽 🛦	SITE BUILDER	NORMAL	MODE
Qtot GLifetime Threshold Voltage Site Plan Oxide Thic	MidBand Iron (	ifetime E Tunnel S Concentration V0/SPV0 Q Effective Q Mobile		Interface Trap Test Sites Flat Band
Method © Standard © ACTIV	Advanced M Pre-Heat Temp (C) 130 Time (secs) 120	Forced Cool-Time (secs)		
– Test Limits (Volts) ——— Upper Limit Lower Limit		oduction Valid 10 100 00 -100	]	
Estimated Completion Time	00:29:59	<	KIN	Tencor

Figure 3-23: Flatband Voltage Setup, Site Test

Parameter	Options	Description	
PreHeat (Advanced Mode)	Temp (C) between 20 and 400 Time (secs) between 0	Instructs the system to pre-heat the wafer at the indicated temperature, for the indicated time. This option reduces the	
	and 600 Forced Cool Time (secs) (available for 200-mm systems only). Range: 0 to 300 Idle Cool-Time (secs) between 0 and 600	~0.3 V offset in $V_{fb}$ due to airborne molecular contamination. The wafer is subsequently cooled by allowing the wafer to sit idle in the chamber for the indicated idle time.	
Method	Standard ACTIV	ACTIV directs the software to estimate $V_{fb}$ from the $V_s$ value at the SPV pre-bias condition.	

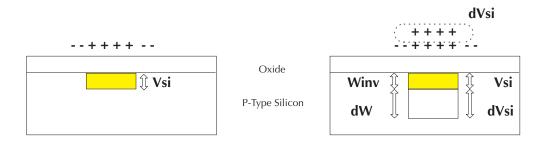
 Table 3-12: Flatband Voltage Parameters

Parameter	Options	Description
Use backside contact	checked or	Checking employs the backside
(Advanced Mode)	not checked	contact to provide a known reference.
		Backside contact employs a small needle to penetrate the oxide layer on the back of the wafer. If backside contact is used on wafers with a backside oxide layer thicker than 100 nm, the life of the contact is greatly reduced. In such a case the oxide layer should be stripped off the back of the wafer in the area of the backside contact.
Test Limits	user-entered (volts)	See Table 3-5.

## **Surface Doping**

Surface doping is a measure of the average doping in the top few microns of the semiconductor. This measurement is done by forming a field-induced junction and pulsing it into deep depletion in a manner similar to pulsed C-V. Data is analyzed in a manner similar to conventional C-V measurements.

The junction is formed by creating an accumulation region at the test site using the appropriate corona polarity and a large corona source. A small corona source is then used to form an inverted region in the middle. The accumulation region acts as a guard ring that suppresses lateral conduction to give the junction a well-defined area. The diameter of the junction is measured with a special sensor for later calculations. The left side of Figure 3-24 shows a field induced P-N junction.



N(d) = f(dQ, dVsi)

Figure 3-24: Surface Doping

Next, the junction is pulsed into deep depletion with an applied charge of dQ as indicated on the right side of Figure 3-24. The resulting voltage transient is recorded. The deposited charge is immediately imaged in the silicon by repelling charges from acceptor/donor sites down to some depth  $W_{dd}$ . As minority carriers are generated, the junction eventually collapses and returns to its equilibrium depth,  $W_{inv}$ , and equilibrium voltage,  $V_{si}$ . During the measurement, the deposited charge dQ and the temporary increase in voltage  $dV_{si}$  are measured.

Doping is a function of the deposited charge variable dQ and the voltage increase  $dV_{si}$ , wherein doping  $N_d = f(dQ, dV_{si})$ .

The calculation of doping proceeds as follows:

$$W_{dd} = W_{inv} + dW$$
$$dQ = qN_d(dW)$$

The voltage during the depletion pulse is

$$dV_{si} + V_{si} = (qN_d/2\varepsilon_{si})(W_{dd})^2$$

Where the equilibrium silicon inversion voltage and depth are known to be related by:

$$V_{si} = (qN_d/2\varepsilon_{si})(W_{inv})^2$$

and expressions are known for the equilibrium silicon voltage,

$$V_{si} = (kT/q) ln[N_d/n_i + 2.08]$$

where:

 $\varepsilon_{si}$  = The dielectric constant of the silicon.

q = The charge on an electron.

dQ = The charge per unit area applied in the deep depletion pulse.

 $N_d$  = The majority carrier concentration near the surface.

 $W_{dd}$  = The maximum depth pulsed to during the deep depletion pulse.

 $W_{inv}$  = The equilibrium depletion depth.

dW = The change in depletion depth during the deep depletion pulse.

 $V_{si}$  = The equilibrium voltage across the depletion region.

 $dV_{si}$  = The voltage change across depletion region during deep depletion pulse.

k = Boltzman's constant.

T = The temperature.

 $n_i$  = The intrinsic carrier concentration of the semiconductor.

Combining the equations leads to a transcendental expression for  $N_d$  which can be solved by an iterative method. The Report Generator prints out the average majority carrier doping (charge/cm<sup>3</sup>) along with the maximum depth (cm) sampled.

	🖉 🕄 🔁 🖊	SITE BUILDI	ER	NORMA	L MODE
Threshold Voltage Site Plan Oxide Thi Qtot GLifetime	ckness Gate Tox			JV xide Resistivity e Doping	Test Sites Flat Ban Interface Tra
C High Speed	30		g 🔿 No P	ge) re-Bias (Test As ias To Zero Oxio	
T		emp (C) 130 9 (secs) 120	Idle Cool Time	e (secs) 90	
Test Limits (#/cm3)		Production	/alid		
Upper Limit	1e+016	1e+016 1e	e+016		
	1e+014	1e+014 1e	e+014		

Figure 3-25 shows the Surface Doping tab. Table 3-13 describes the parameters.

Figure 3-25: Surface Doping, Site Test

Parameter	Options	Description
(test method)	High Speed	The diameter of the field-induced junction created for the measurement is assumed.
	High Accuracy	The diameter of the field-induced junction is measured. High Accuracy is the default setting.
% Doping Depth (Percentage Full Range) (Advanced Mode)		Controls the depth to which the doping measurement is made. Increasing the percentage causes the doping measurement to sample deeper into the silicon.
		The same % Doping Depth value pulses to greater depths on wafers with lower doping. The Report Generator prints out the actual depth to which the doping is measured.

Parameter	Options	Description
Remove Junction After Testing (Advanced Mode)	checked or not checked.	This option must be used for repeated measurements at the same site and is checked by default.
		This option is not necessary if repeated measurements are not made. Deselecting this option saves test time.
Pre-Bias (Advanced Mode)	No Pre-Bias (Test As Is)	Pre-Bias prepares the site by biasing it to zero volts before forming the junction.
	Pre-Bias To Zero Oxide Field	This option is not necessary for wafers with low incoming surface charge. Selecting No Pre-Bias saves test time.
PreHeat (Advanced Mode)	Temp (°C) between 50 and 275	Instructs the system to pre-heat the wafer at the indicated temperature, for the indicated time.
	Time (secs) between 60 and 900	The wafer is subsequently cooled by allowing the wafer to sit idle in the chamber for the indicated idle
	Forced Cool Time (secs) (available for 200-mm systems only). Range: 0 to 300	time.
	Idle Cool-Time (secs) between 90 and 600	
Test Limits	user-defined (charge/cm <sup>3</sup> )	See Table 3-5.

Table 3-13: Surface Doping Parameters (Continued)

## **Iron Concentration**

Site-based Iron Concentration is a quantitative measurement of the amount of iron present in the silicon at the site under test. An iron measurement is similar to a lifetime measurement in that it addresses issues related to the silicon purity and is not a measurement of oxide characteristics. Any impurities present in the silicon can degrade the performance of devices built on the contaminated silicon. Metals are a particularly problematic source of *lifetime killers* and are of considerable concern in process monitoring situations.

In boron-doped P-type silicon, a convenient mechanism exists to enable accurate measurement of iron contamination. Any iron present in the sample tends to associate with boron sites and form FeB *pairs* that are electrically less active to the lifetime measurement used by the Quantox system for this application. In an equilibrium condition, almost all of the iron pairs with boron. Under strong illumination with appropriate wavelengths the iron can be temporarily disassociated from the boron sites. This disassociated interstitial iron is much more electrically active. By measuring the lifetime before and after this disassociation process, the Quantox can accurately determine the level of Fe contamination present in the silicon sample. This relationship is described by the following formula:

$$Fe = C \left[ \frac{1}{\tau_{initial}} - \frac{1}{\tau_{after \ disassociation}} \right]$$

where:

C

= an overall constant

τ <sub>initial</sub>	=	medium injection bulk lifetime as measured before the light disassociation treatment.
$\tau_{after_disassociation}$	=	medium injection bulk lifetime as measured after the

The measurement makes use of the field-induced junctions in a manner similar to the site based bulk lifetime measurement. The iron measurement is performed as a separate pass after other lifetime measurements have been performed and does not make use of any data acquisition or junctions formed by other testing.

light disassociation treatment.

The report generator lists three values for each site under test. The first value is the iron concentration in units of #/cm<sup>3</sup>. The second and third columns estimate the range (lower and upper limit) over which the measurement is expected to be accurate based on the starting lifetime.

Figure 3-26 shows the Iron Concentration tab. Table 3-14 describes the test parameters.

Recipe Builder - recipe Builder - recipe File				
	 1 <i>6</i> ? 🔁 🖬 🛦	SITE BUILD	ER NOF	RMAL MODE
Qtot GLifetin Site Plan Oxide Threshold Voltage	Thickness Gate Tox		I Surface Doping Mobile Oxide Resist V0/SPV0 JV	Interface Trap iivity Flat Band Test Sites
Doping Use calculated at Use supplied value Use best value fro High Speed	each site 7e+014 m all measured	iced Mode junction re-Bias (Test As Is) bias To Zero Oxide Field ove junction	FeB/Fei Reassoci     Measurement Type     High     F	iation
Test Limits (#/cm^3)- For O High Upper Limit			/alid ++012	
Lower Limit				
Estimated Completion Ti	me 00:20:26	<< Back	Next >>	KLA Tencor

Figure 3-26: Iron Concentration, Site Test

Parameter	Options	Description
Doping	none	This setting is not currently used (leave as is).
Form Junction	none	This test requires a field-induced junction.
Pre-Bias (Advanced Mode)	No Pre-Bias (Test As Is) Pre-Bias To Zero Oxide Field	Pre-Bias prepares the site by biasing it to zero volts before forming the junction. This option is not necessary for wafers with low incoming surface charge. Selecting No Pre-Bias saves test time.
Remove junction (Advanced Mode)	checked or not checked	This option must be used for repeated measurements at the same site and is checked by default.

 Table 3-14: Iron Concentration Parameters

Parameter	Options	Description
FeB/Fei Reassociation (Advanced Mode)	checked or not checked	If a repeatability test is being performed, the iron present in the sample must be re-associated prior to subsequent repetitions. This can be achieved by letting the wafer sit at room temperature for a few days or alternatively, the re-association can be accelerated in an automated fashion by checking this box. The option directs the system to heat the wafer for approximately 40 minutes before each repetition.
		This option is deselected by default and is generally not needed unless a repeatability test is being performed.
	High Speed High Accuracy	High Accuracy performs some additional signal averaging in the measurement acquisition.
		High Speed provides a small improvement in speed however, the time saving is so small that this option is seldom recommended.
		High Accuracy is the default setting.
Test Limits	user-defined (#/cm <sup>3</sup> )	See Table 3-5.

Table 3-14: Iron Conc	entration Parameters (Continued	d)
-----------------------	---------------------------------	----

# Midband Voltage (V<sub>mid</sub>)

 $V_{mid}$  is used as a reference point in mobile charge measurements. On an SPV-V curve, the midband voltage is the point on the curve midway between the minimum and maximum SPV voltage (Figure 3-27). This point is where the slope of the curve is the steepest and most accurate. It is also at this point where the slope of the curve is less sensitive to noise and the effects of variations in D<sub>it</sub>.

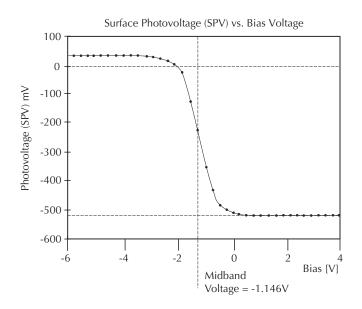


Figure 3-27: Midband Voltage

🗲 📘 🕺 🖬 I	1 / 2 🔁	🕽 👗 🔰 SITE	BUILDER	NORM	AL MODE
Qtot GLifetin Site Plan Qxide Threshold Voltage		BRLifetime e Tox Q Effective fron Concentration	e 🛛 Q Mobile	urface Doping Oxide Resistivity JV	Interface Tra   Flat Ban   Test Sites
Use Supplied dopin	ng value of: 7e+	014			
Use Supplied dopin	tion				
- Advanced Opt	tion	014	Valid		
- Advanced Opt	t <mark>ion</mark> Intact		Valid		

Figure 3-28 shows the Midband Voltage tab. Table 3-15 describes the parameters.

Figure 3-28: Midband Voltage, Site Test

Parameters	Options	Description
Use supplied doping value of	user-defined	This field is common to several test tabs and the Wafer Description. Changing the value in one location changes the value in all.
Use backside contact	checked or	Checking employs the backside contact
(Advanced Option)	not checked	to provide a known reference. Backside contact employs a small needle to penetrate the oxide layer on the back of the wafer. If backside contact is used on wafers with a backside oxide layer thicker than 100 nm, the life of the contact is greatly reduced. In such a case the oxide layer should be stripped off the back of the wafer in the area of the backside contact.
Test Limits	user-defined (volts)	See Table 3-5

# **Interface Trap Density (D<sub>it</sub>)**

 $D_{it}$  is a measure of surface states or interface traps. When the interface is grown, it may have a layer of fixed charge. Additionally, there are traps that may or may not have charge in them. The interface trap density is a measure of how many traps there are as a function of bias. Thus, the interface trap density is a measurement of the oxide/silicon interface quality. Figure 3-29 illustrates interface traps.

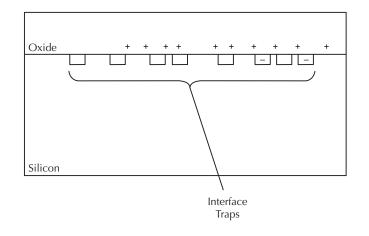


Figure 3-29: Interface traps

The calculation for interface trap density is

$$D_{it} = \frac{l}{q} \left[ \frac{dQ}{d\Psi} (measured) - \frac{dQ}{d\Psi} (theory) \right]$$

where:

 $\psi$  = The voltage across the silicon bulk.

Default analysis makes use of Q-V data and the above equation.  $D_{it}$  is reported at a *mid gap* condition (compare to the Advanced Mode options described in Table 3-16).

Figure 3-30 shows the Interface Trap tab. Table 3-16 describes the testing parameters.

Recipe Builder - recipe File View Parameters He	-				_ 🗆 ×
	<i>6</i> ? 🔁 🖸	👗 SIT	E BUILDER	NORMA	AL MODE
Threshold Voltage Site Plan Oxide T Qtot GLifetime - Surface Doping	MidBand hickness Gate Tr SRLifetime	Iron Concentrat x Q Effect BRLifetime	ve Q Mobile		Test Sites Flat Band Interface Trap
<ul> <li>Use Supplied dop</li> <li>Use Doping meas</li> </ul>	ured from one site d Doping from all sites	4	Thin Oxide Analys	is (Tox < 2000 Ang. Isis (Tox > 2000 Ang	g.)
⊢ Test Limits (number/cn Upper Limit	Engineering 1e+015	Production	Valid 1e+015		
Lower Limit	1e+009 e 00:20:26	1e+009	Te+003		Jencor

Figure 3-30: Interface Trap Setup, Site Test

Parameter	Options	Description
Surface Doping	User Supplied doping value	The software uses the value entered in this field to calculate interface trap density for all selected sites.
		This field is common to several test tabs and the Wafer Description. Changing the value in one location changes the value in all.
	Use Doping measured from one site	Beginning with Site 1, the system makes measurements until it finds a non-bad value. The software then uses this value to calculate interface trap density at all selected sites. If all values are bad, the software uses the assumed value from the Wafer Description.
		Use this option only if Surface Doping <i>is not</i> selected in the Site Plan.

 Table 3-16: Interface Trap Parameters

Parameter	Options	Description
	Use best measured Doping from all sites	The software determines the best doping value from the <i>n</i> sites tested and use the value to calculate the interface trap density at <i>all</i> selected sites. (The best doping value is generally the lowest value obtained. Poor silicon quality tends to increase the reported doping value.)
		Use only if Surface Doping <i>is</i> selected in the Site Plan.
	Use Measured Surface Doping	The software uses the measured doping value for each site to calculate the interface trap density at the site.
		Use only if Surface Doping <i>is</i> selected in the Site Plan.
Oxide Analysis (Advanced Mode)	Thin Oxide Analysis	Use for oxides with a known thickness less than 2000 Å.
	Thick Oxide Analysis	Use for oxides with a known thickness greater than 2000 Å. Analysis is done using Q-SPV data instead of QV data.
	Auto Selection Based On Measured T <sub>ox</sub>	The system determines best method for analysis based upon the $T_{ox}$ results.
Test Limits	user-defined (number/cm <sup>2</sup> eV)	See Table 3-5.

 Table 3-16: Interface Trap Parameters (Continued)

# Threshold voltage (V<sub>t</sub>)

 $V_t$  is the voltage at which a transistor turns on or off.  $V_t$  is a function of the flatband voltage.  $V_t$  becomes less accurate on wafers that exhibit high  $D_{it}$ . The formula used for calculating the threshold voltage is

$$V_{t} = V_{fb} + 2\psi_{B} + \frac{\sqrt{2\varepsilon_{S}qN_{A}(2\psi_{B})}}{C_{OX}} \qquad 2\psi_{B} = \frac{2kT}{q}\ln\left(\frac{N_{A}}{N_{i}}\right)$$
$$C_{OX} = \frac{\varepsilon_{OX}}{T_{OX}}$$

where:

$\psi_{\rm B}$ = The voltage across the	ne silicon bulk.
---	------------------

$T_{OX}$ =	The oxide	thickness.
------------	-----------	------------

- $\varepsilon_{OX}$  = The dielectric constant of the oxide.
- $N_A$  = The oxide doping value.
- k =Boltzman's constant.
- T = The wafer temperature.

	8 8 8 8	🕽 👗 👘 Site	BUILDER	NORM	MAL MODE
Qtot GLifeti Site Plan Oxide Threshold Voltage	: Thickness 🔰 Giat	BRLifetime e Tox Q Effectiv Iron Concentratio	e 🛛 Q Mobile	Surface Doping	Interface Trap ty Flat Band Test Sites
Doping					
Doping Use Supplied dopin	ng value of: 7e	014			
	tion	014			
Use Supplied dopi	tion	014			
Use Supplied dopin	tion	014 Production	Valid		
Use Supplied dopin	tion		Valid		

Figure 3-31 shows the Threshold Voltage tab. Table 3-17 describes the parameters.

Figure 3-31: Threshold Voltage, Site Test

Parameter	Options	Description
Use supplied doping value of	user-entered value	This field is common to several test tabs and the Wafer Description. Changing the value in one location changes the value in all.
Use backside contact (Advanced Option)	checked or not checked	Checking employs the backside contact to provide a known reference.
		Backside contact employs a small needle to penetrate the oxide layer on the back of the wafer. If backside contact is used on wafers with a backside oxide layer thicker than 100 nm, the life of the contact is greatly reduced. In such a case the oxide layer should be stripped off the back of the wafer in the area of the backside contact.
Test Limits	user-defined (volts)	See Table 3-5.

# **Bulk Recombination Lifetime (BRLifetime)**

The BR Lifetime is a measurement of the rate at which excess minority carriers recombines in the bulk region of the silicon. As with other lifetime measurements, it is sensitive to various sources of contamination and defects, particularly metallic contamination.

The measurement principal for BRLifetime relies on forming a field-induced junction as discussed in the Surface Doping section. Once a field-induced junction is formed, a xenon flash is turned on. This flash produces a photovoltage, which decays back to the equilibrium voltage. From the decay rate and some simple modeling, a bulk recombination lifetime can be extracted.

#### **Test Parameters**

Figure 3-32 shows the BRLifetime tab. Table 3-18 describes the test parameters.

Recipe Builder - ree File View Parameters	<u> </u>			
	≞⊸₽ ₽ ₽ ₽	SITE BUILDE	RNORM	MAL MODE
Qtot GLife	de Thickness Giate To; time SRLifetime	X Q Effective Q M BRLifetime E Tunnel	0/SPV0 JV obile Oxide Resistiv Surface Doping	Test Sites ity Flat Band Interface Trap
Doping     Use measured a     Use supplied va     Use best value     Injection Method     G High	treach site ILLE 7e+014 From all measured TeH Te	emp (C) 130	<ul> <li>No Pre-Bias (Test As</li> <li>Pre-Bias To Zero 0x</li> <li>e Cool Time (secs) 90</li> </ul>	· ·
Test Limits (microse		Production Va	alid	
Upper Limit	1500	1500 150	0	
Lower Limit	20	20 20		
Estimated Completion	Time 00:20:26	<	lext >>	1 Tencor

Figure 3-32: Bulk Recombination Lifetime, Site Test

Parameter	Options	Description
Doping	Use calculated at each site	The doping from each site is used for the lifetime calculation.
	Use supplied value	The software uses the value entered in this field to calculate lifetime for all selected sites.
		This field is common to several test tabs and the Wafer Description. Changing the value in one location changes the value in all.
	Use best value from all measured	The software determines the best doping value from the <i>n</i> sites tested and use the value to calculate the lifetime at <i>all</i> selected sites. (The best doping value is generally the lowest value obtained. Poor silicon quality tends to increase the reported doping value.)
Injection Method	High	The silicon is strongly forward biased by a broadband light source. The high-injection condition causes many photo-generated carriers to diffuse deep into the bulk of the silicon.
	Medium	
Remove Junction After Testing	checked or not checked	This option must be used for repeated measurements at the same site and is checked by default.
		This option is not necessary if repeated measurements not made. Deselecting this option saves test time.
Form Junction		

Table 3-18: Bulk Recombination Lifetime Parameters
--

Parameter	Options	Description
Pre-Bias (Advanced Mode)	No Pre-Bias (Test As Is) Pre-Bias To Zero Oxide Field	Pre-Bias prepares the site by biasing it to zero volts before forming the junction. This option is not necessary for wafers with low incoming surface charge. Selecting No Pre-Bias saves test time.
PreHeat (Advanced Mode)	Temp (°C) between 50 and 275 Time (secs) between 60 and 900 Idle Cool-Time (secs) between 90 and 600	Instructs the system to pre-heat the wafer at the indicated temperature, for the indicated time. The wafer is subsequently cooled by allowing the wafer to sit idle in the chamber for the indicated idle time.
Test Limits	user-defined (microseconds)	See Table 3-5. Limits should consider the Injection Method

 Table 3-18: Bulk Recombination Lifetime Parameters (Continued)

# Total Charge (Q<sub>tot</sub>)

 $Q_{tot}$  is a measurement of the net or total charge present at a measurement site.  $Q_{tot}$  includes any charge at the Si/SiO<sub>2</sub> interface, any charge in the oxide, and any charge on the surface of the oxide.  $Q_{tot}$  does not discriminate as to where the charge is, as in a  $V_{fb}$  measurement, but sees all charge present.

$$Q_{tot} = Q_{surf} + Q_m + Q_f + Q_{it} + Q_{ot}$$

where:

- $Q_{tot}$  = The total charge present at the measurement site.
- $Q_{surf}$  = The charge on the surface of the oxide.
- $Q_m$  = The mobile charge (usually Na+ or K+) usually found trapped at the air/ oxide interface or at the silicon/oxide interface. It may also be distributed throughout the oxide.
- $Q_f$  = A layer of fixed charge, at the silicon/oxide interface, associated with the growth of an oxide.
- $Q_{it}$  = The charge that may be transferred from the silicon/oxide interface into the bulk silicon depending on bias.

 $Q_{ot}$  = The electrons or holes trapped in the oxide bulk.

Figure 3-33 illustrates Total Charge.

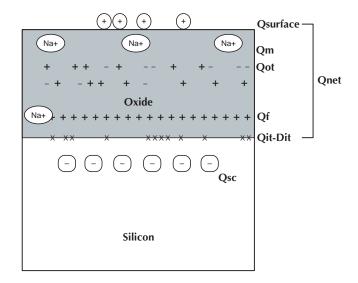


Figure 3-33: Total Charge

The data acquisition for  $Q_{tot}$  is performed in a manner identical to the  $V_{fb}$  measurement (see previous section).Unlike a  $V_{fb}$  measurement, no backside contact is needed for accurate results.

During the  $V_{fb}$  analysis,  $V_{fb}$  was identified as being the point at which the photovoltage went to approximately 0. In a similar manner,  $Q_{tot}$  can be calculated by merely looking at the Q-axis when  $V_{fb}$  is reached. The Quantox system keeps track of how much charge was applied during the measurement data acquisition of  $V_{fb}$ . The  $Q_{tot}$  is merely the negative of the charge applied to get to  $V_{fb}$ .

 $Q_{tot} = -(Qapplied_to_reach_V_{fb})$ 

Because  $Q_{tot}$  is determined by measuring the charge necessary to get to  $V_{fb}$ , no modeling is necessary (as would be needed to determine  $Q_{tot}$  from the SPV) and the measurement is extremely accurate and independent of any theoretical models.

Because  $Q_{tot}$  is measured by adding charge until  $V_{fb}$  is reached, the measurement cannot be repeated in a manner similar to other measurements because the charge on the surface of the oxide is changed in the process of making the measurement.

#### **Test Parameters**

Figure 3-34 shows the  $Q_{tot}$  tab. Test Limits (#/cm<sup>2</sup>) are the only parameters to be set (see Table 3-5). In the Method field, choose either Standard or ACTIV, which directs the software to estimate  $V_{fb}$  from the Vs value at the SPV pre-bias condition.

🏶 Recipe Builder - recipe1	.qrf				_ 🗆 ×
<u>File View Parameters H</u> elp	1				
	⊜ ? 🔁 💽 ₄	🔥 👘 SITE BUI	LDER	NORMAL	. MODE
Threshold Voltage Site Plan Oxide Th Qtot GLifetime Method © Standard O ACTIV			V0/SPV0   Q Mobile   Oxi Innel   Surface	JV   de Resistivity Doping	Test Sites Flat Band Interface Trap
Test Limits (#/cm2) Upper Limit Lower Limit	Engineering 5e+013 -5e+013	Production 5e+013 -5e+013	Valid 5e+013 -5e+013		
Estimated Completion Time	00:29:59	<< Bac	k Next >>		Tencor

Figure 3-34: Total Charge Setup, Site Test

# **Generation Lifetime (GLifetime)**

GLifetime is a measurement of the rate at which minority carriers are generated when there is a deficit of carriers. As with other lifetime measurements, Generation Lifetime is sensitive to metallic contamination. In addition, this measurement is particularly sensitive to physical defects in the silicon. The Quantox measurement of generation lifetime is very similar to the generation lifetime measured by a CV based C-t Zerbst measurement.

Data acquisition for the generation lifetime measurement proceeds in a manner identical to that of the doping measurement (see Surface Doping). In both of these measurements, a field induced junction is formed and the silicon is pulsed into a non-equilibrium state by quickly applying a packet of charge via a corona source.

The analysis of the data proceeds in a manner similar to doping with the addition of one other experimentally determined parameter. The initial rate at which the voltage is decaying is quantified by the slope of the voltage-vs.-time plot, dV/dt. Qualitatively, for shorter lifetimes, the decay is quicker and the slope is higher in magnitude.

The generation lifetime can be determined from this slope by using the following expression.

$$GLifetime = (1/\varepsilon_{si})qn_iW_{dd}((W_{dd}-W_{inv})(1/(dV/dt)))$$

where:

dV/dt = The initial slope of the V vs. t data.

 $\varepsilon_{si}$  = The dielectric constant of the silicon.

q = The charge on an electron.

 $W_{dd}$  = The maximum depth pulsed to during the deep depletion pulse.

 $W_{inv}$  = The equilibrium depletion depth.

 $n_i$  = The intrinsic carrier concentration of the semiconductor.

Figure 3-35 shows the Generation Lifetime tab. Table 3-19 describes the parameters.

🏶 Recipe Builder - recipe1.qrf 📃 🔳
<u>File View Parameters Help</u>
D 🗃 🖬 🖏 📾 😰 🚱 😵 🔂 🖬 🛋 SITE BUILDER NORMAL MODE
Threshold Voltage       MidBand       Iron Concentration       V0/9FV0       JV       Test Sites         Site Plan       Oxide Thickness       Gate Tox       0 Effective       0 Mobile       Oxide Resistivity       Flat Band         Qtot       GLifetime       SRLifetime       BRLifetime       BRLifetime       E Tunnel       Surface Doping       Interface Trap         Doping       Ouse measured at each site       @       X Doping Depth (Percentage Full Range)       Image: Concentration of the Pre-Bias (Test As Is)       Image: Concentration of the Pre-Bias To Zero Oxide Field         C High Speed       Figh Accuracy       Idle Cool Time (secs)       90
Test Limits (microsec) Engineering Production Valid
Upper Limit 30000 30000 30000
Lower Limit 0 0
Estimated Completion Time 00:02:19 << Back Next >> Kup Tencor

Figure 3-35: Generation Lifetime, Site Test

<b>Table 3-19</b> :	Generation	Lifetime	Parameters
---------------------	------------	----------	------------

Parameter	Options	Description
Doping	Use calculated at each site	The doping from each site is used for the lifetime calculation.
	Use supplied value	The software uses the value entered in this field to calculate lifetime for all selected sites.
		This field is common to several test tabs and the Wafer Description. Changing the value in one location changes the value in all.

Parameter	Options	Description
	Use best value from all measured	The software determines the best doping value from the <i>n</i> sites tested and uses the value to calculate the lifetime at <i>all</i> selected sites. (The best doping value is generally the lowest value obtained. Poor silicon quality tends to increase the reported doping value.)
(test method)	High Speed	The diameter of the field-induced junction created for the measurement is assumed.
	High Accuracy	The diameter of the field-induced junction is measured. High Accuracy is the default setting.
% Doping Depth (Percentage Full Range) (Advanced Mode)	user-defined	Controls the depth to which the doping measurement is made. Increasing the percentage causes the doping measurement to sample deeper into the silicon.
		The same % Doping Depth value pulses to greater depths on wafers with lower doping. The Report Generator prints out the actual depth to which the doping is measured.
Remove Junction After Testing	checked or not checked	This option must be used for repeated measurements at the same site and is checked by default.
		This option is not necessary if repeated measurements are not made. Deselecting this option saves test time.

Table 3-19: Generation Lifetime Parameters (Continued)
--

Parameter	Options	Description
Form Junction		
PreHeat (Advanced Mode)	Temp (°C) between 50 and 275 Time (secs) between 60 and 900	Instructs the system to pre-heat the wafer at the indicated temperature, for the indicated time.
	Forced Cool Time (secs) (available for 200-mm systems only). Range: 0 to 300	The wafer is subsequently cooled by allowing the wafer to sit idle in the chamber for the indicated idle time.
	Idle Cool-Time (secs) between 90 and 600	
Pre-Bias	No Pre-Bias	Pre-Bias prepares the site
(Advanced Mode)	(Test As Is) Pre-Bias To Zero Oxide Field	by biasing it to zero volts before forming the junction.
		This option is not necessary for wafers with low incoming surface charge. Selecting No Pre-Bias saves test time.
Test Limits	user-defined (microseconds)	See Table 3-5

Table 3-19: Generation Lifetime Parameters (Continued)

### **Surface Recombination Lifetime (SRLifetime)**

SRLifetime is a measurement of the rate at which excess minority carriers recombine in the region of the silicon near to the surface. As with other lifetime measurements, it is sensitive to various sources of contamination and defects, particularly metallic contamination. Because it is a near-surface measurement, it measures the quality of the silicon in the region where devices are being made and does not suffer from misleading results from bulk defects such as oxygen precipitates.

The measurement principle for SRLifetime relies on forming a field-induced junction as discussed in the Surface Doping section. Once a field induced junction is formed, an LED is turned on. The light emitted by the LED produces a photovoltage that decays back to the equilibrium voltage as the light source is turned off. From the decay rate and some simple modeling, a surface recombination lifetime can be extracted.

#### **Test Parameters**

Figure 3-36 shows the SRLifetime tab. Table 3-20 describes the parameters.

🏶 Recipe Builder - recipe1.qrf		_ 🗆 ×
<u>File View Parameters H</u> elp		
		NORMAL MODE
Qtot     GLifetime     SRLifetime       Doping     C     Use measured at each site       Image: C     Use supplied value     7e+014       Image: C     Use best value from all measured	Advanced Mode Remove Junction After Testing No Pre-Bias (Test As Is) Pre-Bias To Zero Oxide Field Form Junction Pre-Heat	JV Test Sites Oxide Resistivity Flat Band frace Doping Interface Trap Auto Select Mode Cong Lifetime Mode Short Lifetime Mode
Test Limits (microsec) Engineering Upper Limit 10000 Lower Limit 0.01	Production Valid 10000 10000 0.01 0.01	
Estimated Completion Time 00:29	59 <	KLA Tencor

Figure 3-36: Surface Recombination Lifetime, Site Test

Parameter	Options	Description
Doping	Use calculated at each site	The doping from each site is used for the lifetime calculation.
	Use supplied value	The software uses the value entered in this field to calculate lifetime for all selected sites.
		This field is common to several test tabs and the Wafer Description. Changing the value in one location changes the value in all.
	Use best value from all measured	The software determines the best doping value from the <i>n</i> sites tested and use the value to calculate the lifetime at <i>all</i> selected sites. (The best doping value is generally the lowest value obtained. Poor silicon quality tends to increase the reported doping value.)
(test method)	High Speed	The diameter of the field-induced junction created for the measurement is assumed.
	High Accuracy	The diameter of the field-induced junction is measured. High Accuracy is the default setting.
Remove Junction After Testing	checked or not checked	This option must be used for repeated measurements at the same site and is checked by default.
		This option is not necessary if repeated measurements are not made. Deselecting this option saves test time.
(monitoring method)	Auto Select Mode	The system determines the appropriate monitoring method.
	Long Lifetime Mode	Decay of the forward-biased junction is monitored via the surface potential.

Parameter	Options	Description	
(monitoring method, continued)	Short Lifetime Mode	Decay of the forward-biased junction is monitored via the SPV decay.	
Pre-Bias (Advanced Mode)	No Pre-Bias (Test As Is) Pre-Bias To Zero Oxide Field	Pre-Bias prepares the site by biasing it to zero volts before forming the junction. This option is not necessary for wafers with low incoming surface charge. Selecting No Pre-Bias saves test time.	
Form Junction			
PreHeat (Advanced Mode)	Temp (°C) between 50 and 275 Time (secs) between 60 and 900 Forced Cool Time (secs) (available for 200-mm systems only). Range: 0 to 300 Idle Cool-Time (secs) between 90 and 600	Instructs the system to pre-heat the wafer at the indicated temperature, for the indicated time. The wafer is subsequently cooled by allowing the wafer to sit idle in the chamber for the indicated idle time.	
Test Limits	user-defined (microseconds)	See Table 3-5.	

Table 3-20: Surface Recombination Lifetime Parameters (Continued)

### **Tunneling Field (E**tunnel)

 $E_{tunnel}$  provides an indication of the oxide integrity and quality in a manner similar to more traditional breakdown measurements. In this measurement, what is actually measured is the electric field in the oxide when tunneling becomes dominant.

The Quantox system performs this measurement by applying a large amount of charge to the oxide site under test. Typically, as more and more charge is applied on the surface of an oxide, more and more voltage is developed on the surface of the oxide according to the relationship.

$$Q_{surf} = C_{ox}V_{ox}$$

where:

 $V_{ox}$  = The resultant voltage across the oxide.

 $C_{ox}$  = The capacitance of oxide (related to thickness).

 $Q_{surf}$  = The charge applied to the surface.

All oxides eventually reach a point where as more and more charge is applied, the resulting voltage deviates from this simple relationship. In the Quantox system, a point is eventually reached where as more and more charge is applied, the voltage across the oxide,  $V_{ox}$ , reaches some final equilibrium value,  $V_{final}$ .

This final voltage is primarily determined by when the oxide starts to conduct current via a "tunneling" mechanism, hence the name "tunneling field". For most oxides this is a Fowler-Nordheim tunneling mechanism.

The following equation is used to calculate the tunneling field.

$$E_{tunnel} = V_{final} / T_{ox}$$

where:

 $V_{final}$  = The final limiting surface voltage.

 $T_{ox}$  = The oxide thickness.

By converting from  $V_{\text{final}}$  to an electric field, a parameter which is more or less independent of oxide thickness is derived.

# CAUTION

The  $E_{tunnel}$  test should not be performed on wafers with oxides or dielectric thicker than 700 Å. This is because Quantox Kelvin probes can only support up to ±100 V. No machine damage occurs, but the test results are incorrect. This limitation is also true for the  $E_{tunnel}$  map-based measurement.

#### **Test Parameters**

Figure 3-37 shows the E Tunnel tab. Table 3-21 describes the test parameters.

View Parameters <u>H</u> I≪21□□1 V Pale	· · · <u> </u>	NORMAL MODE
	SITE BUILDER	NORMAL MODE
Threshold Voltage Site Plan Oxide Oxide Otot		JV Test Sites xide Resistivity Flat Band e Doping Interface Trap
Oxide Thickness C Measure at each C Measure once C Use supplied value	Dielectric Const : 3.9	
Advanced Moo Corona Source C Low Current Tigh Current	Mode © High Speed (Estimate Q) © High Accuracy (Measure Q) 1 So 005	xdv: Pre Bias ○ None C Vs [V]: 0 C SPV [V]: -0.3 C Q [C/cm2]: -16-005
Test Limits (MV/cm)-		s Tolerance[V] : 0.005
Upper Limit	20 20 20	dv. Post Bias
Lower Limit	20 20 20	Q/A (C/cm2) -8e-006

Figure 3-37: E Tunnel, Site Test

Parameter	Options	Description
Oxide Thickness	Measure at each site	The thickness test are performed as part of the Tunneling Field test.
		(Selecting the Oxide Thickness test in the Site Plan makes it easier to access QV data later.)

Parameter	Options	Description
	Use supplied value (15 to 10,000Å).	The system uses the value entered in the oxide thickness field.
		If Tunneling Field is the only test selected, supplying the oxide thickness can significantly reduce measurement time.
		The oxide thickness field is common to several test tabs and the Wafer Description. Changing the value in one location changes the value in all.
Q/A (C/cm2)	user-defined Default value is +8.0 E-6 Coulomb/cm <sup>2</sup> for a P-type wafer.	The charge per unit area used to measure the tunneling field.
Dielectric Const	user-defined value	This field is common to several test tabs and the Wafer Description. Changing the value in one location changes the value in all.
Post Bias Q/A [C/cm2]	Selected (default) Not Selected	Allows you to define the Post Bias charge per unit area. This charge is for Final Post Bias. It is put on after the second charge of Diff. Vtunnel measurement.
		Default: –Q/A value.
		The default value is –8-6 Q/A (C/cm2).
		This value doesn't change automatically with the charge(s) used for Tunneling measurements (VTunnel, ETunnel, Pos., Neg., Diff.).
		When using an old recipe created with "Remove Blanket After Measurement," check this value after loading the recipe.
Corona Source (Advanced Mode)	Low Current High Current	High Current is the default setting. Selecting Low Current increases measurement time by a factor of nearly 10.

 Table 3-21: E Tunnel Parameters (Continued)

Parameter	Options	Description	
Mode (Advanced Mode)	High Speed (Estimate Q) High Accuracy (Measure Q)	High Speed is the default setting. Selecting High Accuracy increases measurement time by about 30%.	
V Tunnel (Advanced Mode)	checked or not checked		
Differential Mode Q/A [C/cm2]	Selected Not Selected (default)	Allows you to define the Differential Mode charge per unit area. Default: 2x Q/A field limits. If Differential Mode is selected, High Current is the default Corona Source.	
V <sub>SBD</sub>	Selected Not Selected (default)	Enables you to define soft break- down voltage, $V_{SBD}$ . If you select $V_{SBD}$ , High Current is the default Corona Source.	
Advanced Pre Bias	None (default) Vs SPV Q	Values: V-based: -100 <vs <100<br="">SPV-based: -1 <spv <1<br="">Q-based: MIN_Q &lt; Q &lt; MAX_Q (from ManSweep entries).</spv></vs>	
Advanced Post Bias Q/A[C/cm2]	Selected Not Selected (default)	Replaces the Remove Blanket After	
		Note Software always sets the post bias value to -83-6 C/cm2. When loading an old recipe with Remove Blanket After Measurement, you need to correct the post bias value if you do not want this default.	

 Table 3-21: E Tunnel Parameters (Continued)

Parameter	Options	Description
Test Limits	user-defined (MV/cm)	See Table 3-5.

Table 3-21: E Tunnel Parameters (Continued)

### Surface Voltage Map (V<sub>s</sub>)

 $V_s$  is a measure of the voltage on the surface of the oxide. This voltage is the sum of the voltage across the oxide plus the voltage across the silicon bulk. The voltage across the silicon bulk tends to be very small, therefore the surface voltage is essentially the voltage across the oxide layer. A surface voltage map is constructed by moving the wafer under the Kelvin probe and taking readings at various locations. These measurement points are plotted on a three-dimensional grid. The map shows the distribution of surface voltage graphically.

#### **Test Parameters**

Figure 3-38 shows the Surface Voltage tab. Table 3-22 describes the test parameters.

<b>Recipe Builder - recipe1.</b> le View Parameters Help	qrf		
		MAP BUILDER	NORMAL MODE
Surface Photo Voltage Flat Band Map Map Plan	Net Oxide Charge Map Effective Map E Tu Surface Ve	Bulk Lifetime   Qmobile rmel Map   Test Area oltage	Map Oxide Thickness Map Additional Percentiles Surface Charge
Advanced Mode Pre Heat			
Temp (C) 130 Time (secs) 120	Idle Cool Time (secs) 90		
Use backside contac	t		
	Engineering Produc	tion Valid	
Upper Limit	100	100	
Lower Limit	-100	-100	
Estimated Completion Time	00:35:50	<	KLA Tencor

Figure 3-38: Surface Voltage, Map Test



If a relative map is desired, the backside contact is not necessary. However, for absolute maps, the backside contact must be used.

Parameters	Options	Description
PreHeat (Advanced Mode)	Temp (°C) between 20 and 400 Time (secs) between 0 and 600 Forced Cool Time (secs) (available for 200-mm systems only). Range: 0 to 300 Idle Cool-Time (secs) between 0 and 600	Instructs the system to pre-heat the wafer at the indicated temperature, for the indicated time. The wafer is subsequently cooled by allowing the wafer to sit idle in the chamber for the indicated idle time.
Use backside contact (Advanced Option)	checked or not checked	Checking employs the backside contact to provide a known reference. Backside contact employs a small needle to penetrate the oxide layer on the back of the wafer. If backside contact is used on wafers with a backside oxide layer thicker than 100 nm, the life of the contact is greatly reduced. In such a case the oxide layer should be stripped off the back of the wafer in the area of the backside contact.
Test Limits	user-defined (Volts)	See Table 3-5.

 Table 3-22: Surface Voltage Parameters

# Surface Charge Map (Q<sub>surf</sub>)

 $Q_{surf}$  is a measure of the charge on the surface of the oxide. The  $Q_{surf}$  map shows the distribution of the surface charge graphically. The map is constructed using the surface voltage, oxide thickness, and the formula:

$$Q_{surf} = C_{ox}V_{ox}$$

where:

 $Q_{surf}$  = The charge applied to the surface.

 $C_{ox}$  = The capacitance of oxide (related to thickness).

 $V_{ox}$  = The resultant voltage across the oxide.

#### **Test Parameters**

Figure 3-39 shows the Surface Charge tab. Table 3-23 describes the test parameters.

Ele       View       Parameters       Help         Surface Photo Voltage       Net Oxide Charge Map       Bolk Lifetime       Omobile Map       Oxide Thickness Map         Hat Band Map       Effective Map       E Tunnel Map       Test Area       Additional Percentiles         Map Plan       Surface Voltage       Surface Charge         Oxide Thickness       Oute Thickness       Surface Charge         Oxide Thickness       Oute Thickness       Sourface Charge         Oxide Thickness       Sourface Voltage       Surface Charge         Oxide Thickness       Sourface Tox Map Results       Sourface Charge         Use Tox Map Results       Sourface Constant       Sourface Constant         Dielectric Constant       Sourface       For Map         Dielectric Constant       Sourface Production       Valid         Upper Limit       Te+014       Te+014       Te+014         Upper Limit       Te+014       Te+014       Te+014         Stimated Completion Time       00:06:21       <       <	🏶 Re	cipe Build	der - recipe	1.qrf			
Surface Photo Voltage       Net Oxide Charge Map       Bulk Lifetime       Omobile Map       Oxide Thickness Map         Flat Band Map       Effective Map       E Tunnel Map       Test Area       Additional Percentiles         Map Plan       Surface Voltage       Surface Charge         Oxide Thickness       © Use Tox Map Results       ©         © Use Tox Map Results       ©       Sourface Mode         Dielectric Constant       500         Dielectric Constant       3.9         Vulse backside contact       Test Limits (charge/cm2)         Engineering       Production       Valid         Upper Limit       1e+014       1e+014         Lower Limit       -1e+014       -1e+014	<u>F</u> ile \	∕iew <u>P</u> ara	ameters <u>H</u> el	P			
Hat Band Map       Effective Map       E Tunnel Map       Test Area       Additional Percentiles         Map Plan       Surface Voltage       Surface Charge         Oxide Thickness       Ise Tox Map Results       Ise Tox Map Results         Use supplied value for oxide thickness:       500         Dielectric Constant       Advanced Mode         Dielectric Constant       Ise Tox Map Results         Ise Icox Rape Results       Ise to stant         Dielectric Constant       3.3         Ise Limits (charge/cm2)       Ise backside contact         Image Limit       1e+014         Lower Limit       1e+014         Ite+014       1e+014         Ise Tox Area       Image Limit         Ise to stant       Image Limit		- 	X B C	a ? 🔁 🖸	👃 🛛 MAP BU	ILDER	NORMAL MODE
Map Plan       Surface Voltage       Surface Charge         Oxide Thickness       Image: Surface Charge       Image: Surface Charge         Image: Dise Tox Map Results       Image: Surface Charge       Image: Surface Charge         Image: Dise Tox Map Results       Image: Surface Charge       Image: Surface Charge         Image: Dise Tox Map Results       Image: Surface Charge       Image: Surface Charge         Image: Dise Tox Map Results       Image: Surface Charge       Image: Surface Charge         Image: Dise Tox Map Results       Image: Surface Charge       Image: Surface Charge         Image: Dise Tox Map Results       Image: Surface Charge       Image: Surface Charge         Image: Dise Tox Map Results       Image: Surface Charge       Image: Surface Charge         Image: Dise Tox Map Results       Image: Surface Charge       Image: Surface Charge         Image: Dise Tox Map Results       Image: Surface Charge       Image: Surface Charge         Image: Dise Tox Map Results       Image: Surface Charge       Image: Surface Charge         Image: Dise Tox Map Results       Image: Surface Charge       Image: Surface Charge         Image: Dise Tox Map Results       Image: Surface Charge       Image: Surface Charge         Image: Dise Tox Map Results       Image: Surface Charge       Image: Surface Charge         Image: Dise Tox Ma	ſ	Surface	Photo Voltag	e 🚺 Net Oxide Ch	arge Map 📔 Bulk Life	ime 📔 Qmobile I	Map 🛛 Oxide Thickness Map
Oxide Thickness         Outide Thickness         Outide Thickness         Outide Thickness         Sourced Mode         Dielectric Constant         Dielectric Constant         Dielectric Constant         Test Limits (charge/cm2)         Engineering         Production         Valid         Upper Limit         1e+014         1e+014         1e+014         1e+014		Flat Bar	nd Map	Effective Map	E Tunnel Map	Test Area	Additional Percentiles
C Use Tox Map Results         Image: Use supplied value for oxide thickness:         500         Dielectric Constant         Dielectric Constant         Image: Use backside contact         Test Limits (charge/cm2)         Engineering         Production         Valid         Upper Limit         1e+014         1e+014         1e+014         1e+014			Map Plan	ſ	Surface Voltage		Surface Charge
C Use Tox Map Results         Image: Use supplied value for oxide thickness:         500         Dielectric Constant         Dielectric Constant         Image: Use backside contact         Test Limits (charge/cm2)         Engineering         Production         Valid         Upper Limit         1e+014         1e+014         1e+014         1e+014		– Oxide Th	ickness				
Image: Second							
Dielectric Constant       3.3         Dielectric Constant       3.3         Image: Test Limits (charge/cm2)       Image: Test Limits (charge/cm2)         Engineering       Production         Valid       1e+014         Lower Limit       1e+014         Image:					500		
Dielectric Constant 3.9 Test Limits (charge/cm2) Engineering Production Valid Upper Limit 1e+014 1e+014 Lower Limit -1e+014 -1e+014 Production Valid		0.000	applica value	Tor oxide the these	1000		
Image: Contract       Test Limits (charge/cm2)       Engineering       Production       Valid       Upper Limit       1e+014       Lower Limit       ·1e+014		Dielectric	c Constant —			dvanced Mod	e –
Image: Construct of the second of the se							
Engineering Production Valid Upper Limit 1e+014 1e+014 1e+014 Lower Limit -1e+014 -1e+014 -1e+014		Dielectri	ic Constant	3.9	ম	Use backside cont	act
Engineering Production Valid Upper Limit 1e+014 1e+014 Lower Limit -1e+014 -1e+014 -1e+014							
Upper Limit 1e+014 1e+014 1e+014 Lower Limit -1e+014 -1e+014 -1e+014	[	– Test Limit	s (charge/cm	2)			
Upper Limit 1e+014 1e+014 1e+014 Lower Limit -1e+014 -1e+014 -1e+014				Engineering	Production	Valid	
Lower Limit -1e+014 -1e+014 -1e+014		Llo	ner Limit		1 - 014	1014	
		00	por Ennie	11e+014	TIE+014	Jie+014	
Estimated Completion Time 00:06:21 << Back Next>>		Lov	wer Limit	-1e+014	-1e+014	-1e+014	
Estimated Completion Time 00:06:21 << Back Next>> VIA Tencor				,	,	,	
Estimated Completion Time 00:06:21 << Back Next >> K(1) Tancar							
	Es	timated Cor	mpletion Time	00:06:21	<< Bao	k Next >>	KLA Tencor

Figure 3-39: Surface Charge, Map Test

Parameter	Options	Description
Oxide Thickness	Use T <sub>ox</sub> Map Results (requires selection of T <sub>ox</sub> Map in Map Plan)	The system uses the T <sub>ox</sub> map results in calculating Surface Charge.
	Use supplied value for oxide thickness	The system uses the value entered in the field.
		The oxide thickness field is common to several test tabs and the Wafer Description. Changing the value in one location changes the value in all.
Dielectric Constant	user-defined value	This field is common to several test tabs and the Wafer Description. Changing the value in one location changes the value in all.
Use backside contact (Advanced Mode)	checked or not-checked	Checking employs the backside contact to provide a known reference.
		Backside contact employs a small needle to penetrate the oxide layer on the back of the wafer. If backside contact is used on wafers with a backside oxide layer thicker than 100 nm, the life of the contact is greatly reduced. In such a case the oxide layer should be stripped off the back of the wafer in the area of the backside contact.
Test Limits	user-defined (charge/cm <sup>2</sup> )	See Table 3-5.

 Table 3-23: Surface Charge Parameters

### Surface Photovoltage Map (SPV)

SPV is a measure of the voltage drop in the silicon that is performed by illuminating the sample with a light source. SPV data can be used as a measure of the net charge in an oxide-semiconductor system. If you select a box to calibrate the SPV data, the SPV axis can be replotted as  $Q_{net}$  data using some additional test data.

#### **Test Parameters**

Figure 3-40 shows the Surface Photovoltage tab. Test Limits (Volts) are the only parameters to be set.

2	arameters <u>H</u> elp	a ? 🔁 🗖 👗	MAP BUILDER	NORM	AL MODE
Flat	Band Map	Effective Map			onal Percentiles
Surfac	Map Plan <b>e Photo Volta</b> g		rface Voltage Map Bulk Lifetime (	Surface C Imobile Map 📔 Oxid	harge e Thickness Map
- Test L	.imits (Volts)	Engineering	Production Valid		
– Test I	.imits (Volts) Upper Limit	Engineering	Production Valid		

Figure 3-40: Surface Photovoltage, Map Test

# Net Oxide Charge Map (Q<sub>net</sub>)

 $Q_{net}$  maps provide an excellent tool for *fingerprinting* process and equipment related problems. Data acquisition for the  $Q_{net}$  map measurement is identical to that of an SPV map and does not require any additional test time.

Any charge present in the dielectric (oxide) material on a semiconductor is imaged in the silicon and produces a corresponding field and voltage drop at the surface of the silicon. This charge consists of all charges present on the surface of the dielectric, the dielectric-silicon interface, and throughout the bulk of the dielectric. This is typically expressed by the sum of:  $Q_{surf} + Q_m + Q_f + Q_{ot}$ . See "Total Charge (Qtot)" on page 3-70 for a description of the various charge components.

By pulsing a strong light source and measuring the resulting photovoltage, the Quantox measurement system can accurately determine the SPV at the surface of the silicon. Because the Quantox uses an extremely strong light source, the resulting photovoltage is not a function of the illumination intensity but instead is limited by the total band-bending at the surface of the silicon. The resulting photovoltage can be reported by itself as an SPV map, however it is possible to estimate the charge present which would have caused the resulting photovoltage. The Oxide Charge Map does this conversion and can be thought of as another way of viewing SPV map data.

Unlike the more accurate site-based  $Q_{tot}$  charge measurement, the map measurement assumes a theoretical model for the expected relationship between SPV and charge. By assuming a negligible interface trap charge density ( $D_{it}$ ) and assuming a doping of 7E14, the measured SPV can be converted into an Oxide Charge Map [charge/cm^2]. The relationship used for this conversion is:

$$Q = \pm \frac{1}{q} \frac{\sqrt{2E_{si}}}{B} \sqrt{\frac{qBp_0}{E_{si}}} \sqrt{(e^{-BV} + BV - 1) + \frac{n_0}{p_0}(e^{BV} - BV - 1)}$$

where:

*V* is approximated by the negative of the measured SPV with a slight empirical correction. The plus sign is used for V>0, and the negative sign for V<0.

- q = the charge of an electron.
- B = q/kT, where T is the temperature in Kelvin and k is Boltzman's constant.

For P-type wafer:  $p_0 = 7E14$ ,  $n_0 = n_i * n_i / p_0$  (wafer type obtained from recipe).

For N-type wafer:  $n_0 = 7E14$ ,  $p_0 = n_i * n_i / n_0$  (wafer type obtained from recipe).

 $n_i$  is the intrinsic carrier concentration for silicon.

#### **Test Parameters**

Figure 3-41 shows the Net Oxide Charge Map tab. Test Limits (charge/cm<sup>2</sup>) are the only parameters to be set (see Table 3-5).



Make sure that the correct wafer conductivity type (P or N) is selected in the Wafer Description (Parameters menu).

	🔿 የ 🤁 💽 🛦	MAP BUILDE	R	NORMAL MODE
Flat Band Map Map Plan		E Tunnel Map urface Voltage	Test Area	Additional Percentiles Surface Charge
Surface Photo Voltage	Net Oxide Charg	<b>je Map</b> Bulk Lifetime	Qmobile Ma	ap Oxide Thickness Map
Test Limits (#/cm2)	Engineering	Production Va	lid	
Test Limits (#/cm2) Upper Limit	Engineering 5e+012	Production Va 5e+012 5e+		

Figure 3-41: Net Oxide Charge, Map Test

### **Bulk Lifetime Map**

Like other lifetime measurements, Bulk Lifetime maps monitor the quality of the silicon in a wafer. Metals are a particularly problematic source of "lifetime killers" however excess oxygen, interstitial defects, point defects, and a variety of other mechanisms can also lead to degraded silicon quality and lowered lifetimes. The Quantox Bulk Lifetime Map is based on a bulk recombination lifetime measurement performed at a high injection level. This particular type of lifetime measurement is sensitive to contaminants over a wide range of energy levels. Because the data is in the form of maps, this measurement is particularly useful for identifying non-uniform contamination sources. Typical applications involve identifying sources of contamination such as wafer handling mechanisms, wafer wands, and boat contact points with wafers. Because of some tradeoffs in performance, maps produce a less accurate result than the site based measurement and should be considered a more qualitative means of identifying relative variation across a wafer by looking for fingerprints of equipment or processing problems.

Bulk Lifetime map data acquisition is performed in a manner identical to the site based Bulk Lifetime measurement except that individual field induced junctions are not formed. Instead, the entire wafer is blanketed with corona using a corona source in the Quantox. This blanket corona puts the entire surface of the wafer into an inversion condition which is needed for reliable measurements.

Data acquisition consists of scanning the wafer under a sensor while pulsing a light source at each *xy*-location on the wafer and capturing an SPV vs. time decay curve. The SPV decay curve at each location is analyzed to obtain the high-injection lifetime level in a method identical to the site based high-injection lifetime measurement. See the discussion in the bulk lifetime site measurement section for more details.

#### **Test Parameters**

Figure 3-42 shows a Bulk Lifetime Map tab. Table 3-24 describes the test parameters.



Make sure that the correct wafer conductivity type (P or N) is selected in the Wafer Description (Parameters menu).

	🗕 🔋 🔁 💽 🗸	MAP BUIL	.DER	N	ORMAL MODE
Map Plan	1	Surface Voltage	1	Surfa	ice Charge
Flat Band Map	Effective Map	E Tunnel Map	Test Area		Additional Percentiles
Surface Photo Voltage	Net Oxide Char	ge Map Bulk Lifeti	me Qmobil	е Мар	Oxide Thickness Ma
Advanced Mode					
🔽 Initial Bias Field	2 MV/	cm			
Remove Bias Afte	·				
	or medsurement				
Oxide Thickness					
🛛 🖸 Use Tox map rest	lits				
Use supplied value	e for oxide thickness:	500 Angs.			
C Use supplied value	e for oxide thickness:	500 Angs.			
	e for oxide thickness:	500 Angs.			
C Use supplied valu		500 Arrgs.	Valid		
Test Limits (microsec)	Engineering	Production			
		Pringly.	Valid 30000		
Test Limits (microsec)	Engineering	Production			

Figure 3-42: Bulk Lifetime, Map Test

Table 3-24: Bulk	Lifetime Parameters
------------------	---------------------

Parameters	Options	Description
Initial Bias Field (Advanced Mode)	user-defined (MV/cm)	A blanket layer of corona is required for bulk lifetime maps. Enter a value for the desired electric field in units of MV/cm.
		Do not enter a signed value for the field, because the polarity is determined by the wafer type (entered in the Wafer Description).
		The default value is 2 MV/cm
Remove Bias After Measurement	checked or not checked	Check to remove the bias after testing.
Test Limits	user-defined (microseconds)	See Table 3-5

# Mobile Charge Map (Q<sub>mobile</sub>)

Map-based Q<sub>mobile</sub> measurements, in principle, are closely related to site-based measurements with the exception that the map measurement uses whole wafer blanket corona charging. To begin, a positive blanket charge is applied to the wafer. This is followed by a heat cycle which moves all of the mobile charge to its starting position at the Si/SiO2 interface. Next, a negative blanket charge is deposited, and the surface voltage is then mapped. This sequence si followed by a second heat cycle which moves the mobile charge back to the Si O2/Air interface. Once all of the mobile charge is moved to this interface, the surface voltage is again mapped. The mobile charge is then calculated, based on the change is surface voltage between the two surface voltage maps.

 $Q_{mobile}$  Map relies heavily on the ability of the corona blanket to provide a uniform charge. Any deviations in the blanket result in  $Q_{mobile}$  noise. The quality and thickness of the oxide also influence  $Q_{mobile}$  Map. With thinner oxides, sensitivity and accuracy of the  $Q_{mobile}$  measurement is reduced.

#### **Test Parameters**

Figure 3-43 shows the  $Q_{\text{mobile}}$  tab. Table 3-25 describes the test parameters.

<b>Recipe Builder - recipe1.qrf</b> ile <u>V</u> iew <u>P</u> arameters <u>H</u> elp						
	? 🔁 🖸	🔒 sn	E BUILDER		NORMA	L MODE
	fidBand   SRLifetime   ss   Gate 1	Iron Concentral BRLifetime   Fox   Q Effect	E Tunnel	Surface I	JV   Doping   de Resistivity	Test Sites Interface Trap Flat Band
Advanced Mode		Advanced M	ode			
🗖 Use Leakage Test		Push Bias (MV	/cm) 0.75	- Pre-Heat	Pre-l	Heat 🗖
		Pull Bias (MV	/cm) -0.5		Temp (C)	130
		Tem	p (C) 200		Time (secs)	120
Oxide Thickness O Perform measurement	1	ime at Push Bias	(secs) <b>180</b>	Forced Co	ol-Time (secs)	0
Use supplied value: 500	Angs	Time at Pull Bias	(secs) <mark>120</mark>	Idle Coo	ol-Time (secs)	90
Test Limits (Charge/cm2) En	gineering	Production	Valid			
Upper Limit 16	+013	1e+013	1e+01	3		
Lower Limit 1e	+009	1e+009	1e+00	Э		
Estimated Completion Time	00:29:59		<< Back Nex	t >>	кц	Tencor

Figure 3-43: Q<sub>mobile</sub> Tab



NOTE

Do not change the Advanced Mode defaults without consulting your KLA-Tencor Applications representative. Accuracy and precision may suffer.

Parameter	Options	Description
Use Leakage Test (Advanced Mode)	checked or not checked	Tests for leaky oxide
Push and Pull Bias (Advanced Mode)	user-defined values	Specifies individual Push and Pull bias (MV/cm), heating temperature (°C), and the time at biases (seconds)
PreHeat (Advanced Mode)	Temp (C) between 20 and 400 Time (secs) between 0 and 600 Forced Cool Time (secs) (available for 200-mm systems only). Range: 0 to 300 Idle Cool-Time (secs) between 0 and 600	Instructs the system to pre-heat the wafer at the indicated temperature, for the indicated time. The wafer is subsequently cooled by allowing the wafer to sit idle in the chamber for the indicated idle time.
Oxide Thickness	Use T <sub>ox</sub> Map Results (requires selection of T <sub>ox</sub> Map in Map Plan) Use supplied value	The system uses the T <sub>ox</sub> map results in calculating Mobile Charge. The system uses the value entered in the oxide thickness field The oxide thickness field is common to several test tabs and the Wafer Description. Changing the value in one location changes the value in all.
Test Limits	user-defined (charge/cm <sup>2</sup> )	See Table 3-5.

Table 3-25: QQParameters

# Oxide Thickness Map (Tox)

As with site-based oxide thickness measurements, the  $T_{ox}$  map measurement is obtained by plotting Q versus V. For map measurements, the amount of charge deposited is controlled in the Map Sweep setup (Parameters menu).

Unlike a site-based test, an  $T_{ox}$  map measurement does not perform a band-bending correction. Although this improves throughput, it might result in a noticeable offset between site and map-based oxide measurements for oxide thicknesses under 100 Å.

#### **Test Parameters**

Figure 3-44 shows the Oxide Thickness Map tab. Test Limits (Angstroms) are the only parameters to be set (see Table 3-5).

	<i>≜</i> ? 🕀 💽 ₄	A MAP BU	ILDER	NORMAL MODE
Flat Band Map	Effective Map	E Tunnel Map	Test Area	Additional Percentiles
Map Plan Surface Photo Voltage	e 🕴 Net Oxide Char	Surface Voltage rge Map Bulk Life!		urface Charge Oxide Thickness Ma
Tox Calculations				
	apacitance: measure \	/њ		
			_	
C Correct for silicon o				
C Correct for silicon of C Correct for silicon of				
C Correct for silicon of C Correct for silicon of	apacitance: Assume \			
C Correct for silicon of C Correct for silicon of C No correction	apacitance: Assume \		Valid	
C Correct for silicon of C Correct for silicon of No correction	Engineering	/fb (volts) = 0.5		
C Correct for silicon of C Correct for silicon of C No correction	apacitance: Assume \ 	/fb (volts) = -0.5	Valid 5000	
C Correct for silicon of C Correct for silicon of No correction	Engineering	/fb (volts) = 0.5		

Figure 3-44: Oxide Thickness, Map Test

### Flat Band Voltage Map

Flat Band Voltage map measurements are similar to Flat Band Voltage site-based measurements (page 3-50). Figure 3-45 shows the Flat Band Map tab. Table 3-26 describes the test parameters.

da B	ecipe Builder - recipe1.o	arf				×
	View Parameters Help				, 20, 20, 20, 20, 20, 20, 20, 20, 20, 20	
		⊴ १ 🕀 🗖 🛦	MAP BUILD	ER	NORMAL MODE	
Í	Map Plan	∫ s	urface Voltage	[ Su	uface Charge	
l Ì	Surface Photo Voltage	Net Oxide Charge	Map 📔 Bulk Lifetime	Qmobile Map	Oxide Thickness Map	
	Flat Band Map	Effective Map	E Tunnel Map	Test Area	Additional Percentiles	
	Advanced Mode Pre-Heat Temp (C) 130 Time (secs) 120 Use backside conta Test Limits (Volts)	Idle Cool-Time (sec:	s) <mark>90</mark>			
		Engineering	Production	Valid		
	Upper Limit	100	100	100		
	Lower Limit	-100	-100	-100		
E	stimated Completion Time	07:42:25	<< Back	Next >>	KLA Tencor	

Figure 3-45: Flatband Voltage Setup, Map Test

Parameter	Options	Description
PreHeat (Advanced Mode)	Temp (C) between 20 and 400 Time (secs) between 0 and 600 Forced Cool Time (secs) (available for 200-mm systems only). Range: 0 to 300 Idle Cool-Time (secs) between 0 and 600	Instructs the system to pre-heat the wafer at the indicated temperature, for the indicated time. This option will reduce the ~0.3 V offset in $V_{fb}$ due to airborne molecular contamination. The wafer is subsequently cooled by allowing the wafer to sit idle in the chamber for the indicated idle time.

Table 3-26: Flatband Voltage Parameters

Parameter	Options	Description
Use backside contact	checked or not checked	Checking employs the backside contact to provide a known
(Advanced Mode)	not enceked	reference.
		Backside contact employs a small needle to penetrate the oxide layer on the back of the wafer. If backside contact is used on wafers with a backside oxide layer thicker than 100 nm, the life of the contact will be greatly reduced. In such a case the oxide layer should be stripped off the back of the wafer in the area of the backside contact.
Test Limits	user-entered (volts)	See Table 3-5.

Table 3-26: Flatband	Voltage Parameters	(Continued)	ļ
----------------------	--------------------	-------------	---

# Effective Charge Map (Q<sub>eff</sub>)

Effective Charge map measurements are similar to Effective Charge site-based measurements (page 3-39). Figure 3-18 shows the  $Q_{eff}$  Map tab. Table 3-8 describes the testing parameters.

🍪 R	ecipe	Builder - recipe1.	arf					X
Eile		<u>Parameters</u> <u>H</u> elp						
D	<b>2</b>		A 🕄 🔁 🕒	MAP BU	ILDER	1	NORMAL MODE	
		Map Plan		Surface Voltage	J		face Charge	ļ
		Inface Photo Voltage	Net Oxide Charg			Map	Oxide Thickness Map	ļ
	FI	at Band Map	Effective Map	E Tunnel Map	Test Area		Additional Percentiles	Ļ
	_ Oxic	de Thickness						
	0	Use oxide thicknes:	s measurement					
	•	Use supplied value	for oxide thickness:	500 Angs.				
	⊢ <mark>Ad</mark>	vanced Mode						
		Use backside conta						
		000 000,000 00,00						
	_ Tes	t Limits (Charge/cm2	)					
			Engineering	Production	Valid			
		Upper Limit	1e+014	1e+014	1e+014			
		Lower Limit	1014	1014	1			
		Eower Ennik	-1e+014	-1e+014	-1e+014			
I	Estimate	ed Completion Time	07:42:25	<< Bac	k Next >>		KLA Tencor	
							·	

Figure 3-46: Effective Charge Setup, Map Test

Parameter	Options	Description
Oxide Thickness	Use oxide thickness measurement.	The system measures the oxide and use the value in calculating $Q_{eff}$
	User-supplied value for oxide thickness.	The system uses the value entered in the oxide thickness field. An incorrect value will produce inaccurate results.
		The oxide thickness field is common to several test tabs and the Wafer Description. Changing the value in one location will change the value in all.
		Because oxide thickness and $Q_{eff}$ can be calculated from the same Q-V-SPV data, supplying the oxide thickness will not improve measurement speed.
Use backside contact (Advanced Mode)	checked or not checked	Checking employs the backside contact to provide a known reference.
		Backside contact employs a small needle to penetrate the oxide layer on the back of the wafer. If backside contact is used on wafers with a backside oxide layer thicker than 100 nm, the life of the contact will be greatly reduced. In such a case the oxide layer should be stripped off the back of the wafer in the area of the backside contact.
Test Limits	user-defined (Charge/cm <sup>2</sup> )	See Table 3-5

 Table 3-27: Effective Charge Parameters

# **Tunneling Field Map (E<sub>tunnel</sub>)**

 $E_{tunnel}$  Map measurements are similar to site-based measurements, however the map test is based on either the user-specified oxide thickness or the results of the Oxide Thickness Map test.



The  $E_{tunnel}$  Map test should not be performed on wafers with oxides or dielectric thicker than 700 Å. This is because Quantox Kelvin probes can only support up to  $\pm 100$  V. No machine damage will occur, but the test results will be incorrect. This limitation is also true for the  $E_{tunnel}$  site-based measurement.

#### **Test Parameters**

Figure 3-47 shows the E Tunnel Map tab. Table 3-28 describes the test parameters.

Recipe Builder - recipe1. File View Parameters Help	qrf			
	a ? 🔁 🖸 4	A MAP E	BUILDER	NORMAL MODE
Surface Photo Voltage Map Plan Flat Band Map	Net Oxide Char	rge Map Bulk L Surface Voltage E Tunnel Ma		ap Oxide Thickness Map Surface Charge Additional Percentiles
Oxide Thickness				
O Use Tox Map Rest			Q/A (C/cm2) : 8e Dielectric Const : 3.9	
O Use Tox Map Aver			,	
Use supplied value	for oxide thickness:	500	I Hemove Blanket.	After Measurement
Advanced Mode	]			
Test Limits (MV/cm)	Engineering	Production	Valid	
Upper Limit	20	20	20	
Lower Limit	-20	-20	-20	
	1-20	1.50	J-20	
			. [	
Estimated Completion Time	00:23:41	<< 8	ack Next >>	KLA Tencor

Figure 3-47: E Tunnel, Map Test

Parameter	Options	Description
Oxide Thickness	Use T <sub>ox</sub> Map Results	The system uses T <sub>ox</sub> Map results to determine the Tunneling Field measurement.
	Use T <sub>ox</sub> Map Average	The system uses the average thickness value from the $T_{ox}$ Map results to determine the Tunneling Field measurement.
	Use supplied value for oxide thickness (15 to 10,000Å).	The system uses the value entered in the oxide thickness field.
		If Tunneling Field is the only test selected, supplying the oxide thickness can significantly reduce measurement time.
		The oxide thickness field is common to several test tabs and the Wafer Description. Changing the value in one location will change the value in all.
Q/A (C/cm2)	user-defined Default value is +8.0 E-6 Coulomb/cm <sup>2</sup> for a P-type wafer.	The charge per unit area that will be used in measuring the tunneling field.
Dielectric Const	user-defined	Dielectric constant of the silicon
Remove Blanket After Measurement	checked or not checked	Removes the charges used for tunneling field measurement. This option is necessary for repeatablility tests.
		Measurement time can be reduced by deselecting this option.
V Tunnel (Advanced Mode)	checked or not checked	
Test Limits	user-defined (MV/cm)	See Table 3-5.

Table 3-28: E Tunnel Parameters

The Quantox Operator Interface program (QOI) is used to select the test environment and to control the test process. The Operator Interface program minimizes the number of operator-initiated test variables and provides the appropriate prompts for each of the actions that the operator needs to perform to initiate a test. Once the operator initiates the test, all testing occurs automatically under the control of the computer.

A separate utility, the Quantox Operator Interface Automator (QOI Automator) provides for the creation and execution of script files. Script files enable the system to run a series of recipes automatically thus further reducing the need for operator input.

This chapter describes

- "Starting the Operator Interface" on page 4-2
- "Selecting a Cassette" on page 4-4
- "Selecting Wafers" on page 4-5
- "Selecting a Recipe" on page 4-9
- "Starting a Test" on page 4-10
- "Monitoring the Test" on page 4-11
- "Configuring a Second Cassette" on page 4-13
- "Using the SECS/GEM Operator Interface" on page 4-14
- "Editing the Configuration Options" on page 4-17
- "Using the Operator Interface Automator" on page 4-23

# **Starting the Operator Interface**

Before starting the Operator Interface program (QOI), make sure that the tool is initialized by running the Quantox Startup program (see "Running the Quantox Startup Program" on page 2-9). Wait for Quantox Startup to complete tool initialization before proceeding. Once Quantox Startup finishes, QOI is up and running.



To start QOI without first running Quantox Startup, click the Windows NT Start menu and select Programs | Quantox | Operator Interface.

When the QOI starts, the Configure Tests tab is opened to the Select Cassette page (Figure 4-1). The Configure Tests tab provides access to the Select Cassette, Select Wafers, Select Recipe, and Configured Test pages. If the system is equipped with the Automation option *and* is set to enable modification of the Pod Configuration, the Change Pod Configuration button is available.

To begin testing, place the cassette of wafers on the system's cassette nest, and proceed to the next section.

To manually install a wafer cassette:

- 6. Set the adjustment brackets on the top of the cassette nest to the size of the wafer to be tested and secure the brackets in place. (Sensors below the cassette nest report the size of the wafer to the system.)
- 7. After securing the brackets, slide the wafer cassette down onto the cassette nest and ensure that the cassette is situated securely in position.

	🔒 Operator Interface 📃 🔲 Eile Edit Iools Eguipment State Help	×
Only present when enabled ~	Configure Tests Durrently Running Test SECS/GEM Export To Films DB Select Cassette Please select a cassette Cassette 1 Change Pod Configuration Once you have selected a cassette hit the Next button to continue. Cassette 1: 300mm 25 slot, No FOUP Present	
	Kerkerkerkerkerkerkerkerkerkerkerkerkerke	
	DLE SECS/GEM NOT PRESENT	

Figure 4-1: Select Cassette Page

### Selecting a Cassette

After placing the wafer cassette on the cassette nest, select the cassette from within QOI:

1. Confirm the cassette location, and click the appropriate radio button in the Select Cassette page.

Cassette 1 is the cassette on the nest closest to the tester. (Only systems equipped with two cassette nests offer a Cassette 2.)

2. If the Pod configuration needs to be changed (automated systems only) and the configuration option is enabled, click the Pod Configuration button. Otherwise, go to step 4.

The Pod Selection Dialog box opens. Figure 4-2 shows the box for 300-mm systems.

Pod Sel	ection Dialog
Select	Pod Type
• 2	5 slot 300mm pod
C 2	3 slot 200mm insert into 25 slot 300mm pod
	Back to the Main Window

Figure 4-2: Pod Selection Dialog Box, 300-mm systems

- 3. Select the appropriate Pod (or Pod and insert) type, and click the Back to Main Window button.
- 4. Click the Next button to continue.

The Quantox system checks for a cassette on the selected cassette nest:

- If the system does not detect a cassette, it prompts the operator to place a cassette on the nest.
- If the system detects a cassette, the program asks for confirmation of the selection. After receiving confirmation, the program displays the Select Wafers page (Figure 4-3).

### **Selecting Wafers**

After the cassette selection is confirmed, the robotic arm uses a laser to scan the cassette for wafers, and the Select Wafers page is displayed (Figure 4-3). The right-hand side of the page identifies the slots where wafers were found. The left-hand side of the page displays a series of fields that enable the operator to input data relevant to the test process and test wafers.

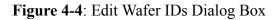
Operator Interface           Eile         Edit         Iools         Egylipment State         Help	
Configure Tests Currently Running Test SECS/GEM Ex	
Operator Name	Slot # Wafer ID 🔺
dhearn	🗹 #20 Waferin Slot 20
Device Name	🗹 #19 Wafer in Slot 19
	🗹 #18 Wafer in Slot 18
	🗹 #17 Wafer in Slot 17
Lot ID	🗹 #16 Wafer in Slot 16
1013530788	🗹 #15 Wafer in Slot 15
Process ID	🗹 #14 Wafer in Slot 14
	🗹 #13 Wafer in Slot 13
Process Date Time	🗹 #12 Waferin Slot 12
02/12/2002 08:19:38	🗹 #11 Waferin Slot 11
	🗹 #10 Waferin Slot 10
Process Equipment Name	🗹 #09 Wafer in Slot 9
	🗹 #08 Wafer in Slot 8 🗕 🛁
	T ₩07 Waferin Slot 7
Wafer Repeat 1 🕂 Lot Repeat 1 🕂	
Select <u>All</u> Deselect All Show All Slots B	escan 1 #05 Wafer in Slot 5
	escan 🛛 🗹 #04 Waferin Slot 4 📃 📃
Kack Next >> Finish	Unclamp
IDLE SECS/GEM NOT	PRESENT

Figure 4-3: Select Wafers Page

To edit the Select Wafers page:

- 1. Review the current entries (refer to the descriptions in Table 4-1).
- 2. Enter a new Operator Name, Device Name, Lot ID and Process information as required.
- 3. Edit the Wafer and Lot Repeat selections using the associated scroll indicators.
- 4. Edit the Wafer selection using the buttons and checkboxes described in Table 4-1.
- 5. If a Wafer ID needs to be edited, double-click the ID to display the Edit Wafer IDs dialog box (Figure 4-4).
  - Note: It is sometimes necessary to double-click *slowly* for this step to work.

Edit Wafer IDs		x
Slot #16		
Wafer in slot 16		
( <u><prev id<="" u=""> <u>N</u>ext ID&gt;</prev></u>	OK	Cancel



The text above the Wafer ID field identifies the slot number of the selected wafer.

- To change the ID, replace the text in the Wafer ID field.
- To step through the list of Wafer IDs and make additional changes, click the Prev ID or Next ID button.



NOTE

Operator Interface fields accept any legal alphanumeric characters. Do not use : \* [] | ()? ! - + or #

- 6. When finished editing the Wafer IDs:
  - Click OK to confirm all changes.
  - Click Cancel to discard all changes.

The display returns to the Select Wafers page.

7. When entries are completed, click the Next button to proceed to the Select Recipe page (Figure 4-5).

Field or Button	Description
Operator Name, Device Name, Lot ID,	By default, the Operator Name field displays the name entered in the Windows NT logon. Fields can be edited by keying in new entries.
Process ID, Process Date Time (MM/DD/YYYY), Process Equipment	The fields Process Date Time and Process Equipment are only available when the Klarity option is enabled. (These are required entries for the Klarity option.)
	Field headings can be edited (see page 4-18).
Wafer Repeat	The number of times each selected wafer is tested before the next wafer in the lot is tested. For example, if wafer slots 1 and 2 are selected and the Wafer Repeat is 2, testing would proceed as follows:
	slot 1, slot 1
	slot 2, slot 2
	The wafer remains on the chuck between each repeat.
Lot Repeat	The number of times the lot of selected wafers is tested. For example, if wafer slots 1 and 2 are selected and the Lot Repeat is 2, testing would proceed as follows:
	slot 1
	slot 2
	slot 1
	slot 2
	The wafer is removed from the chuck between each repeat.
	If both Wafer and Lot Repeats are set to 2, testing would proceed as follows
	slot 1, slot 1
	slot 2, slot 2
	slot 1, slot 1
	slot 2, slot 2
<u>R</u> escan	Directs the robotic arm to rescan the cassette for wafers. Rescan is useful if the original cassette is removed and replaced with another cassette. When the rescan is completed, the wafer list displays the results of the rescan.
Select <u>A</u> ll	Selects all wafers

 Table 4-1: Fields and Buttons in the Select Wafers Page

Field or Button	Description
Show All Slots	Lists all slots in the cassette whether or not they contain wafers
Slot #	Slot # (number) identifies the slots in the current cassette. Slots are numbered from the bottom of the cassette to the top in ascending order. By default, only slots containing wafers are listed. To show all slots, click the <u>S</u> how All Slots button to the left of the list.
	A check mark in the Slot # box indicates that the wafer is tested. By default, all wafers are selected.
	• To deselect or select a wafer, click the box to the left of the wafer's slot number.
	• To deselect all wafers, click <u>D</u> eselect All.
Wafer ID	Identifies the wafer. The default Wafer ID is derived from the wafer's slot location. To edit a wafer's ID, double-click the ID and entering a new ID in the Wafer ID dialog box. The ID should consist of no more that 30 valid alphanumeric characters.
Back	Displays the previous page
Next	Displays the next page

# **Selecting a Recipe**

The Select Recipe page (Figure 4-5) allows you to select the test *recipe* used. To get to this page, click Next at the bottom of the Select Wafers page. (Recipes are created by the test engineer using the Recipe Builder program. After creating a recipe, the engineer saves the recipe in a *book* of related recipes. The book is stored in a *library* of related books.)

Operator Interface     File Edit Tools Equipment State Help	
Configure Tests Currently Running Test SECS/GEM Export To Films DB	
Library Names       Book Names       Recipe Names         KLA-Tencor_Standard       PM       Postship         KKT_Preship_Qual       QuickMap_Qual       Qm Tests.qrf         PM       QuickMan Throunhnut       Qv Tests.qrf         Selected Recipe       KLA-Tencor_Standard\PM\Lifetime Tests.qrf         Process/Equipment being tested       Keywords	
Kext >>         Finish	Unclamp
IDLE SECS/GEM NOT PRESENT	

Figure 4-5: Select Recipe Page

To select a recipe:

- 1. In the Library Names list, select the desired library by clicking it.
- 2. In the Book Names list, select the desired book.
- 3. In the Recipe Names list, select the desired recipe.

The bottom half of the page displays the path of the selected recipe as well as process information, comments, and keywords entered into the recipe file by the test engineer. The comments and keywords are used to help identify the selected recipe.

4. When the selection is complete, click the Next button to proceed to the Configured Test page (Figure 4-6).

# Starting a Test

The Configured Test page (Figure 4-6) shows a summary of the currently configured test. The page displays the recipe, operator name, lot and process IDs, and other data related to the test. The Configured Test page gives the operator an opportunity to review the test configuration before beginning the test.

- To cancel the test, click the Cancel Test button. A dialog box asks for confirmation:
  - To return to the Configured Test page click No.
  - To confirm the cancellation, click Yes. The display returns to the Select Cassette page.
- To start the test, click the Start Test button. The screen displays the Currently Running Test tab (Figure 4-7).

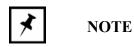
When testing is complete, the operator can configure another test or log off the system.

<u>F</u> ile	image: state index inde
	Cancel Test Unclamp

Figure 4-6: Configured Test Page

# Monitoring the Test

The Currently Running Test tab (Figure 4-7) reports the test status and results as the test proceeds, enabling the operator to monitor the test in progress. If needed, click the Abort Test button to stop the test.



The Abort response is not always immediate. The system might continue testing for a few minutes after the Abort button is clicked.

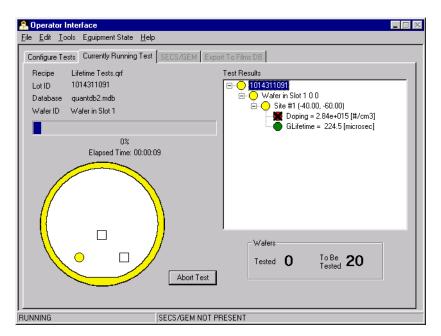


Figure 4-7: Currently Running Test Tab (site-based test)

The Currently Running Test tab displays

- The Recipe, Lot ID, and Wafer ID being processed as well as the target Database (if data is being exported).
- A progress bar which reports the percent of the test that is complete (based on the number of sites being tested).
- The Elapsed Time since the test began (hours:minutes:seconds).

• The Test Results report displays results from *all tests run* since the Operator Interface started. Shutting down the Operator Interface clears the results from prior tests.

Test results are displayed in a hierarchical manner, starting with the Lot ID:

- Clicking the Lot ID expands the display to show the wafer IDs of the wafers that have been run.
- Clicking a wafer expands the display to show a list of all the sites and maps that have been tested on that wafer.
- Clicking a site expands the display to show all the tests and results for the site.
- Clicking a map expands the display to show all the map tests that were run and the average of all points tested on the wafer.

The wafer icons show the status of the tests. The worst status is propagated up to the lot level. If one test fails, the red icon is shown on all levels starting from where the test failed. For example, if  $T_{ox}$  passed on a site but  $Q_m$  failed, the red icon is shown on the site, wafer, and lot branches.

- The Wafers report shows how many wafers have been tested and how many wafers remain to be tested.
- A wafer image further describes the test progress and state. The test type determines the display on the image:
  - For a site-based test, a symbol describes the site-by-site test results (a legend in the Tools menu explains the symbols).
  - For a simple map-based test (VS, SPV, Q<sub>surf</sub>, Q<sub>net</sub>), the mapping progress is shown.

A ring around the wafer image changes color as the test state changes. Table 4-2 describes the different test states and the associated ring color.

State	Description	Ring Color
Idle	Testing has not started.	Yellow or status of last test
Loading	A wafer is being loaded.	Yellow
Running	A wafer is being tested.	Yellow
Mapping	A wafer is being mapped.	Yellow
Pass	The wafer has passed production limits.	Green
Fail	The wafer has failed production limits.	Red
Error	An error has occurred.	Red

Table 4-2: Test State Descriptions

# **Configuring a Second Cassette**

After starting a test on one cassette, you can configure a test for the second cassette (on systems equipped with two cassette nests). You can begin configuring the second cassette at any time after the first test is started by clicking the Configure Tests tab. All setup steps are the same, however when you click the Start Test button for the second test, the second test is put into a test queue, as shown in Figure 4-8. The second test begins immediately after the first tests ends. The first cassette can then be configured for a subsequent test.

🙈 Operator Interface	
<u>File E</u> dit <u>T</u> ools Eguipment State <u>H</u> elp	
Configure Tests Currently Running Test SECS/GEM Export T	o Films DB
Queued Test	
Recipe Name: KLA-Tencor_Standard\PM\Qv Tests.qrf	
Operator Name: dhearn	
Lot ID: 1014311091	
Process ID:	
Device Name:	
Cassette Number:	
Lot Repeat:	This test has been queued. If you want to cancel this test hit the
Wafer Repeat:	want to cancel this test hit the Cancel Test Button.
Wafer IDs:	
Cancel Test	Start Test
RUNNING SECS/GEM NOT PRES	ENT

Figure 4-8: Queued Test Page

# Using the SECS/GEM Operator Interface

If the SECS/GEM Interface is installed, the SECS/GEM tab is active (Figure 4-9). Table 4-3 briefly describes the function of the tab. Refer to the SECS/GEM manual for the current software version for additional information.

<mark>⊉ Operator Interface</mark> <u>File Edit T</u> ools <u>H</u> elp Configure Tests Currently Running Tes	a SECS/GEM
Communications State C Disabled C Enabled/Not Communicating C Enabled/Communicating	Enable Disable C Ecupment Idle C Setting Up C Process Wating For Start C Testing
Offline(Equipment)     Offline(Host)     Attempting Online     Online	Online Offline
Conline State 중 Local C Remote	Local Remote
Set/GetECs	Gel Recipe Send Recipe Send Message Gel Time
RUNNING	ENABLED/NOT COMM/OFFLINE/LOCAL/INACTIVE

Figure 4-9: SECS/GEM Interface Window

Table 4-3: Function	of the SECS/GEM	Interface Window
---------------------	-----------------	------------------

State	<b>Option/Button</b>	Description
Communication State	Enabled	Reports the current SECS-II
	Disabled	communications state of the Quantox system.
		The operator can enable or disable communications by clicking the associated button.
Online/Offline	Online	When communications is enabled,
	Offline	reports the system's current control state.
		The operator can bring the Quantox online or offline by clicking the associated button.

State	<b>Option/Button</b>	Description
Online State	Local Remote	When the system is online, reports whether the system is under local control (operator) or remote control (host).
		The operator can bring the system to local or remote control by clicking the associated button.
Process State	Equipment Idle	Displays the current process state
	Setting Up	
	Process Waiting For Start	
	Testing	
Spool State	Inactive	Displays the current spooling state
	Active/Not Full	
	Active/Full	
_	Set/Get ECs	Enables the operator to set or query the value of a GEM equipment constant
	Get Recipe	Enables the operator to download a recipe from the host
_	Send Recipe	Enables the operator to upload a recipe to the host
_	Send Message	Enables the operator to send a text message to the host
	Get Time	Enables the operator to synchronize the Quantox SECS/GEM interface time-base to the host

 Table 4-3: Function of the SECS/GEM Interface Window (Continued)

# **Export to Films Database**

If the Klarity option is enabled, the Export to Films DB tab is active (Figure 4-10). This page enables the operator to define when data is exported to the Common Database, prior to running the test. (The tab is disabled during testing.)

If the Always option is selected, Site Test and Map selections are enabled, as shown in Figure 4-10. Refer to Table 4-4 for details.

erator Interface
<u>E</u> dit <u>T</u> ools EguipmentState <u>H</u> elp
figure Tests Currently Running Test SECS/GEM Export To Films DB
C Never C Recipe Control C Always
Select Items from the following list to Export
Site Test
🗌 Oxide Thickness(Tox) 🔲 Oxide Resistivity 👘 MidBand Voltage(Vmid) 🗖 Iotal Charge(Qtot)
Gate Tox 🔽 Flat Band Voltage(Vfb) 🗖 Interface Trap(Dit) 🗖 Generation Lifetime
Effective Charge(Qeff) 🔽 Surface Doping 🔽 Threshold Voltage(Vt) 🗖 Recomb Lifetime
Mobile Charge(Qm) 🔽 Iron Concentration 🔽 Bulk Recomb Lifetime 🗖 E Tunnel
T 10/SPV0
Мар
□ Surface Voltage Map [Vs] □ Oxide Thickness Map [Tox] □ Qmobile map (Qm)
Surface Charge Map (Qsurf) 🔽 Flat Band Voltage Map (Vfb) 🔲 Bulk Lifetime Map (Bulk tr)
🗌 Surface Photo Voltage Map (SPV) 👘 Effective Charge Map(Qeff) 🔲 E Tunnel Map (E tunnel)
Net Oxide Charge Map [Qnet]
SECS/GEM NOT PRESENT

#### Figure 4-10: Export to Films DB Page

Table 4-4: Options for Exporting to the Films DB		
Option	Description	
Never	Data shall not be exported to the Common Database regardless of the setting in the Recipe Builder's Site and Map Plans.	
Recipe Control	The data shall be exported if the Export to Films Database option is selected in the Recipe Builder.	
Always	Selected Data shall always be exported. Selecting the Always option enables the check boxes in the Site Test and Map regions of the page. Checking a test directs the software to always export the test's data to the	
	Common Database.	

# **Editing the Configuration Options**

The QOI configuration options are accessed from the Tools | Options menu. The Options selection displays the Quantox Configuration dialog box (Figure 4-11). The Configuration dialog box comprises the following tabs:

- Headers: for configuring the headers displayed in the Operator Interface and included in Quantox reports.
- Light Bar: for configuring system status lights and buzzers (on systems equipped with a light bar)
- Automation: for configuring the Operator Interface for automation.
- FFU: for configuring the system response to a Fan Filter Unit (FFU) alarm.

These configuration options are modified on a system-to-system basis. All systems must be configured separately.

Quantox Configuration Headers   Light Bar   Automation   FFL	
Headers #1 Operator Name #2 Device Name #3 Lot ID #4 Process ID	☐ Defaults Wafer ID ✓ Default Wafer IDs ✓ Over write wafer IDs on cassette scan
<u>QK</u> ancel	Apply Software Version V3.4.2.4

Figure 4-11: Quantox Configuration, Headers

## Headers

The Fields in the Headers tab (Figure 4-11) enable the operator to edit the headers displayed in the Operator Interface (Select Wafers and Configured Test pages) and included in Quantox test reports from the Report Generator. Titles can be up to 32 characters long. Default titles are

- Operator Name
- Device Name
- Lot ID
- Process ID

Two checkboxes control the Wafer ID display:

- Checking the Default Wafer ID box directs the software to enter default values ("Wafer in Slot x") in the Wafer ID fields of the Operator Interface. (These default values can be edited in the Select Wafers page.)
- Checking the Over write wafer IDs on cassette scan box directs the software to overwrite existing wafer IDs with the default values if a cassette is rescanned. (These default values can be edited in the Select Wafers page.)

## Light Bar

Fields in the Light Bar tab enable the operator to modify the behavior of the light (status) bar in response to system events. Current settings are modified using the drop-down menus in the Lights and Buzzer columns. Options vary depending on the associated event. Figure 4-12 shows the default settings. Table 4-5 lists the optional settings.

Quantox Configuration				_
Headers Light Bar Auto	mation FFU			
	Lights	Buzzer	Defaults	
Software Init	Steady Green	Off 🗾		
Test Running	Flashing Green 💌	Off		
Test Completed	Flashing Yellow	Off		
Error	Flashing Red 💌	Off		
Acknowledge Error	No Change 💌	Off		
User Intervention	No Change 💌	Off		
Quit Operator Interface	No Change 💌	Off 📃		
FFU Alarm	Flashing Yellow 💌	Off		
			KLA Tencor	
<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ar	cel <u>A</u> pply		Software Version V3.4.1.13	

Figure 4-12: Quantox Configuration, Light Bar

Light Options (default indication)	Buzzer Options <sup>a</sup> (default indication)
Steady Green (default for Software Init)	On
Flashing Green (default for Test Running)	Off (default for all)
Steady Yellow	Flashing
Flashing Yellow (default for Test Completed)	No Change
Steady Red	
Flashing Red (default for Error)	
Steady Blue	
Flashing Blue	
Steady White	
Flashing White	
No Change (default for Acknowledge Error, User Intervention, and Quit Operator Interface)	

Table 4-5: Status	Signal	Options for Light Bar	
-------------------	--------	-----------------------	--

a. Buzzer operations are only supported on 300-mm systems equipped with the buzzer option.

## Automation

Check boxes in the Automation tab (Figure 4-13) enable operators to modify the interaction with the Host computer. The settings grouped under Password Required are password-protected.

Quantox Configuration			
Headers Light Bar Automati	ion FFU		
Confirm Host Start			
- Password Required			
Enter EMID on Error	✓ Enable User Start	E84 Parameters	
		Log Falameters	
Confirm EMID	Enable User to Enter Job	Change Password	
-		KLA	Tencor
<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel	Apply	<b>·</b>	
		Software	/ersion V3.4.1.15

Figure 4-13: Quantox Configuration, Automation

## **Fan Filter Unit**

Check boxes in the Fan Filter Unit (FFU) tab (Figure 4-14) enable the operator to configure the system's response to an FFU alarm. Table 4-6 describes the configuration options.

Quantox Configuration	
Headers   Light Bar   Automation   FFU	
<u>D</u> efaults	
FFU Alarm Configuration	1
Notify and Abort Interview Provide Alarm and Continue. Notify and Continue	
	KUA Tencor
<u>OK</u> <u>Cancel</u> <u>Apply</u>	Software Version V3.4.2.4

### Figure 4-14: Quantox Configuration, FFU

Configuration	Description	
Notify and Abort	When an FFU alarm occurs, the alarm message is sent to the host (if installed), User Interface, and light tower. If the tool is processing wafers, the tool immediately stops wafer processing and closes all open FOUP doors. All current wafer transport operations are completed as soon as possible. As long as the FFU alarm state is active, no wafer processing is permitted.	
	This is the default selection.	
	If the Notify Expected Alarm and Continue box is checked the tool sends any Expected Alarm Messages to the host installed), and continues normal operation.	
	The Notify Expected Alarm and Continue box is checked by default (when Notify and Abort is selected).	
	Note When Notify and Abort is selected, the system stops completely. The only want to resume operation is to do a Quantox Startup. Thus it is recommended that you choose Notify and Continue.	
Notify and Continue	When an FFU alarm occurs, all current jobs are executed, and the alarm message is sent to the host (if installed), User Interface, and light tower.	

 Table 4-6: FFU Alarm Responses

## **Using the Operator Interface Automator**

The Quantox<sup>®</sup> Operator Interface Automator (QOI Automator) is a utility that allows you to create and run script files. A QOI automator script file comprises a set of test recipes and wafer selections that can be run automatically as a single procedure.

QOI Automator script files (\*. qas) are stored in the C:\Quantox\Scripts directory. When a QOI Automator script is run, the QOI Automator simulates the actions of an operator running the individual recipes from the Quantox Operator Interface.

## **Creating a QOI Automator Script File**

To create a script file:

1. From the Windows NT Start menu, select Programs | Quantox | QOI AUTOMATOR.

The QOI Automator window opens (Figure 4-15). The designation "Untitled" in the Title bar indicates that this is a new file.

<u>H</u> elp	
-Testing Device Name Q7000	
Tests to Run	
	Add Before
	<u>A</u> dd After
	Delete
	<u>E</u> dit
	Move <u>U</u> p
	Move <u>D</u> own

Figure 4-15: QOI Automator Window

2. If desired, edit the name in the Testing Device Name field.

The Testing Device Name is included in reports generated by the Quantox Report Generator. By default, the Testing Device Name is the Quantox tool's serial number.

3. The Tests to Run list shows the selected tests in the order in which they will run. Because Figure 4-15 depicts a new file, the Tests to Run list is

empty. To add the first test to the list, click either the Add Before or Add After button.

The Add Test window opens (Figure 4-16). Table 4-7 describes the fields and buttons in the window

ld Test			
Test Information Lot ID: Process ID:		Repeat Lot: 1 🔹	Wafer Selection Cassette to Use Cassette 1 Cassette 2
Recipe Selection     Library     Library Names     delet     KLA-Tencor_St     testlib     Seleced Recipe: KLA-     Comment:	Book: Book Names PM Postship QuickMap_Que QuickMap_Thr QuickMap_Thr Tencor_Standard\Preship\F	Recipe: Recipe Names Preship_Fe.qrf Preship_Maps.c. Preship_Orosish Preship_Orosish Preship_Groubil Preship_Fe.qrf	Slot #       Wafer ID         #25       Wafer in slot 25         #24       Wafer in slot 24         #23       Wafer in slot 23         #22       Wafer in slot 22         #21       Wafer in slot 21         #22       Wafer in slot 21         #21       Wafer in slot 21         #23       Wafer in slot 21         #24       Wafer in slot 21         #27       Wafer in slot 19         #18       Wafer in slot 19         #18       Wafer in slot 18         #17       Wafer in slot 16         #15       Wafer in slot 15         #14       Wafer in slot 14
	OK	Canc	el KLA Tencor

Figure 4-16: Add Test Window

To configure the test:

- 1. In the Add Test window, enter the Lot and Process IDs.
- 2. If desired, edit the Repeat Lot or Repeat Wafer entries by clicking the scroll up or scroll down indicator to the right of the entry.
- 3. Select the desired Library, Book, and Recipe by clicking on the names in their respective lists.

Check the Comments field for any information entered by the test engineer.

- 4. In the Wafer Selection area of the window, click to select Cassette 1 or Cassette 2 as appropriate.
- 5. If the Wafer ID should be edited, double-click the ID to display the Edit Wafer IDs dialog box (Figure 4-17). The text above the Wafer ID field identifies the slot number of the selected wafer.
  - To change the ID, replace the text in the Wafer ID field.
  - To step through the list of Wafer IDs and make additional changes, click the Prev ID or Next ID button.

Edit Wafer IDs		×
Slot #16		
Wafer in slot 16		
( <previd) <u="">Next ID&gt;</previd)>	OK	Cancel

#### Figure 4-17: Edit Wafer IDs Dialog Box

- 6. When finished editing the Wafer IDs:
  - Click OK to confirm all changes.
  - Click Cancel to discard all changes.

The display returns to the Add Test window.



NOTE

When a Wafer ID is edited, it is automatically selected.

- 7. To select additional wafers, click the box to the left of the Wafer IDs in the Add Test window.
- 8. When finished setting up the test:
  - Click OK to confirm the changes. (Clicking OK without selecting at least one wafer will cause the system to display a warning message.)
  - Click Cancel to discard changes.

The display returns to the QOI Automator window.

9. To add a second test to the Tests To Run list, click the Add Before or Add After button, depending upon where the test should be placed in the sequence. Repeat steps 1 through 8 to set up the test as required.

When adding subsequent tests, first decide where the test should be placed, click-select an adjacent test, then click the Add Before or Add After button as appropriate. Tests can be resequenced or deleted from the list if necessary (see "Editing a QOI Automator Script File").

10. When the script is complete, go to the File menu and select <u>Save</u>.

The Save As window opens. The default directory is C:\Quantox\Scripts. The default Save as type is Automator Files. The default extension is .qas, which stands for QOI Automator Script.

11. Enter a name into the File <u>n</u>ame: field and click <u>Save</u>.

Field	Options	Description
Lot ID	user-defined	Used to describe the lot of wafers. This is the name displayed in the Tests to Run list (Figure 4-15). Enter only valid alphanumeric characters.
Process ID	user-defined	Used to describe the test process. Typically the tests in a script share a Process ID. Enter only valid alphanumeric characters.
Repeat Lot	1 to 50	The number of times the lot of wafers runs in sequence. The default is 1, indicating that the lot is run only once.
		Wafers are removed from the chuck between each repetition of the lot. See Table 4-1 for additional information.
Repeat Wafer	1 to 50	The number of times each wafer is tested before the next wafer is tested. The default is 1, indicating that the wafers are tested only once per lot run.
		The wafer remains on the chuck between wafer repetitions. See Table 4-1 for additional information.
Library Names	all valid Library names	The highlighted library is the currently selected library. By default, this is the first library in the list.
Book Names	all valid Book names	The highlighted book is the currently selected book. By default, this is the first book in the list.
Recipe Names	all valid Recipe names	The highlighted recipe is the currently selected recipe. By default this is the first recipe in the list.
Selected Recipe		Displays the names of the currently selected library, book, and recipe
Comment		Displays any comments associated with the selected recipe (comments are entered using the Recipe Editor program)
Cassette to Use	Cassette 1	Identifies the cassette to be tested.
	Cassette 2	The Cassette 2 option can only be used with systems configured to support a second cassette.

Table 4-7: Fields and Buttons in the Add Test Window

Field	Options	Description
Slot #	1 through 25	Lists the slots in the current cassette. Slots are numbered from the bottom of the cassette to the top in ascending order. A check mark in the Slot # box indicates that the wafer in that slot will be tested.
Wafer ID	user-defined	Identifies the wafer in the slot. The Wafer ID can be edited by double-clicking the ID and entering a new ID in the Wafer ID dialog box. The default Wafer ID identifies the wafer's slot location. Enter only valid alphanumeric characters. Limit Wafer ID length to 30 characters.

### **Editing a QOI Automator Script File**

Open the script file as follows:

- 1. From the File menu of the QOI Automator window, select Open.
- 2. Select the desired file and click Open.

The default script directory is C:\Quantox\Scripts, and the file's extension should be .gas.

### Editing a Test in the Script File

To edit a test:

1. Highlight the test in the list of Tests to Run and click the Edit button.

The Edit Test window opens. The Edit Test window is virtually identical to the Add Test window.

2. Edit the test as described beginning on page 4-23.

### **Changing the Testing Order**

To change the testing order:

- 1. In the Tests to Run list, highlight the test to be moved.
- 2. Click either the Move Up or Move Down button to move the test up or down in the list.

### Removing a Test from the Script File

To remove a test from the Tests to Run list:

- 1. Highlight the test in the list of Tests to Run, and click the Delete button.
- 2. A confirmation dialog box opens.
  - To delete the test run, click OK.
  - To cancel the delete action, click Cancel.

The display returns to the QOI Automator window.

### Saving the Edited Script File

To save the script file:

- 1. From the File menu of the QOI Automator window, click <u>Save</u> or Save <u>As</u>.
- 2. Enter a name into the File <u>n</u>ame: field and click <u>Save</u>.

## **Running an Automator Script File**

To run a script file:

- 1. Make sure the tool is initialized. If not, run Quantox Startup from the Quantox program group. Wait for Quantox Startup to complete tool initialization.
- 2. Start the QOI Automator if it is not already running.
- 3. From the File menu, open the .gas file to be used.
- 4. Select a starting point for the test run. (The run does not have to start with the first test in the Tests to Run list.)



## NOTE

Remember that the testing order can be changed using the Move Up or Move Down button. Refer to "Changing the Testing Order" on page 4-27 for instructions.

- 5. Click the Run Tests button. The Run Tests dialog box shown in Figure 4-18 opens.
  - Clicking the All listed tests button runs all tests in the list, regardless of the selection made in the Tests to Run list box.
  - Clicking the All tests after and including selected test button runs the selected test and all tests listed after it.

Run Tests	×
Which tests would you like to run?	
<ul> <li>All listed tests.</li> </ul>	
C All tests after and including selected test.	
OK Cancel	

Figure 4-18: Run Tests Dialog Box

6. Click OK to start testing. (Click Cancel to cancel the operation.)

The QOI Automator window closes, and the Test in Progress window opens in the upper left-hand corner of the screen (Figure 4-19). If necessary, the Automator can be stopped by clicking the Abort button in this window.

<<< <automated in="" p<="" tests="" th=""><th>ROGRESS&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</th><th></th><th>Abort</th></automated>	ROGRESS>>>>		Abort
Figure 4-19: Test	In Progre	ess Windo	ow

When testing begins, QOI starts up if it is not already running. QOI Automator uses QOI just as an operator would: clicking buttons, entering text into edit boxes, and so on.

If an error occurs during testing, a detailed error message is displayed. All actions of QOI Automator, including errors, are logged.



Once testing has started from the Automator, if any other software is accessed, the Automator flags an error and testing stops after the current test run.

If the Script file contains a recipe that has never been run using QOI, the software will issue an error message that it cannot find the recipe. To correct this error, either go through QOI to refresh the subdirectories, or close and reopen QOI.

7. Upon successful completion of the test script, the Tests Completed message box opens (Figure 4-20). Click OK.

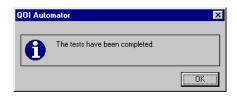


Figure 4-20: Tests Completed Message

## **Pausing the Automator**

The Automator can be paused, if necessary, to check the progress of a measurement (with Report Generator) or to run another program. After pausing the QOI Automator, testing can be resumed or canceled.

### Pausing the QOI Automator

To pause the Automator:

1. Minimize the QOI window by clicking the minimize icon ( ) in the upper right-hand corner of the window.

The QOI Automator dialog box (Figure 4-21) opens in about 10 seconds.

QOI Automator	×
QOI Automator has been interrupted. Press "Pause" to temporarily pause or "Resume" to resume testing via QOI Automator.	
QOI Automator will resume in 11 seconds.	
[	

Figure 4-21: QOI Automator Dialog Box

2. Click Pause.

The Test in progress window is replaced with the Automated Tests Paused window (Figure 4-22). Note that if a test is running at the time the Operator clicks Pause, the Automator completes the test before pausing.

>>>>AUTOMATED TESTS PAUSED<<<< Resume Abort

Figure 4-22: Automated Tests Paused Window



NOTE

Bringing up any window in front of the QOI pauses the Automator.

### **Resuming Testing**

To restart the Automator after pausing it, click Resume in the Automated Tests Paused window. The paused script resumes from the point where it was interrupted. It initially takes 30 to 40 seconds for Automator to resynchronize with QOI. When Automator is resynchronized, one of the following things happens, depending on the current state of QOI:

- If a test is not currently running and the Test in Progress window in QOI is not visible, Automator returns QOI to the Select Cassette page and reenters/restarts the interrupted test run.
- If a test just completed, Automator resumes testing starting with the test run after the interrupted test run.
- If a test is running, or if a test is running and a second test was queued using second cassette queuing, Automator waits until all initiated tests are complete, then resumes testing starting with the test after the one that was interrupted.



Tests continue to run in QOI while QOI Automator is paused. Pausing the Automator *only* pauses the script, not the running recipe. Additionally, QOI Automator can be resumed *while* a test is running in QOI. When QOI completes its test, the Automator resumes testing where it left off when it was paused.

## **Canceling the Script**

To cancel a script after pausing it, click Abort.

## More on Running and Canceling Tests

If QOI Automator testing is stopped, either by an error or by user intervention, such as clicking the Abort button, *only* the QOI Automator is stopped. The Quantox Operator Interface is not directly affected. If a test has already been initiated, and QOI Automator stops for a reason that does not involve errors preventing the completion of the test, the test runs to completion. However, any remaining tests in the script are canceled, as Automator has stopped interacting with QOI.



QOI Automator saves the last set of tests used in the file C:\Quantox\Scripts\ ####.qas. If you wish to use the contents of this file, you must:

- 1. Make sure that automated testing is not in progress.
- 2. Load the file ####.qas into QOI Automator using the Open option of the File menu.
- 3. Save the file under a different name using the Save As option of the File menu.

You can now use the file under its new name.

## **Exiting QOI Automator**

To exit QOI Automator:

- 1. Select Exit from the File menu of the main QOI Automator window.
- 2. If you have modified and not saved the current script file, the Save Changes dialog will appear:
  - Select Yes to save the changes.
  - Select No to discard the changes and exit QOI Automator.
  - Select Cancel to return to the QOI Automator window.

When the Quantox system completes a test, the test data is broken down and saved in different test information tables of the Quantox database. Each database table uses a key piece of test information, such as testrun\_id, as the basis for each of the separate databases. The information stored in the database can then be retrieved by the Report Generator program.

This chapter describes

- "Starting the Report Generator" on page 5-2
- "Viewing Test Runs Data" on page 5-4
- "Viewing Wafer Data" on page 5-6
- "Viewing Site Data" on page 5-12
- "Using Report Generator Tools" on page 5-16

# **Starting the Report Generator**

The Report Generator program is accessed from the Windows NT Start menu by selecting Programs | Quantox | Report Generator. When the program starts the main Report Generator window opens (Figure 5-1). The window is divided into three panes:

- Test Runs describes all the test runs performed
- Wafers describes all wafers in the currently selected test run
- Sites describes all test sites on the currently selected wafer.



Quantox Database connectivity in software versions prior to version 3.2 were based on Open Database Connectivity (ODBC) connections. If using the Report Generator to access data collected with a Quantox software version prior to version 3.2, refer to "Managing the Quantox Databases" on page B-15 before launching the Report Generator.



To access the database, users must have write access to the directory that the database resides in.

Date Re	cipe Name		Lot ID	Device Name	Process ID	Pass	l
02/12/2002 08:35:35\	delet\del\test2	1.grf	1013530788		dfdf	Yes	1
02/12/2002 08:29:25\	delet/del/test1	3.grf	1013530788		dfdf	Yes	
03/30/2001 13:45:02	delet/del/test1	3.qrf	985988677			Yes	
02/05/2001 12:56:39V	<t preship\pre<="" td=""><td>ship\Pre</td><td>981405405</td><td></td><td></td><td>Yes</td><td></td></t>	ship\Pre	981405405			Yes	
02/05/2001 12:40:08V	Dxides\Preship	APreship	981405405			Yes	
	delet/del/test1		981053761			No	
	estlib\testbk\f		980202916	Q7000	264	No	
	oxides/test/xx1		979835872			Yes	
	Dxides\V3_0_(		979835872			Yes	
	estlib\testbk\f		979771335			No	
01/17/2001 13:43:19V	estlib\testbk\f	e+.qrf	979767776			No	
Refresh List	View Re	port f	Primary Recipe	Export to Films	DB Edit F	Percentile	
Wafer ID	Slot #	Pas: 🔺	Site #		(X, Y)	Pass	_
Wafer in Slot 1.0.0	3101 #		1	1.1	60.00, +0.001	Yes	_
Wafer in Slot 2.0.0	2	Yes		( '	00.00, 40.00)	165	
Wafer in Slot 3.0.0	3	Yes					
Wafer in Slot 4.0.0	4	Yes					
Wafer in Slot 5.0.0	5	Yes					
Wafer in Slot 6.0.0	6	Yes					
Wafer in Slot 7.0.0	7	Yes					
	8	Yes					

Figure 5-1: Report Generator Main Window



Columns within each windowpane can be resized by dragging the border between adjacent column headings. The standard Windows key combinations CTRL-C and CTRL-V can be used to copy and paste data to files in other applications.

# **Viewing Test Runs Data**

When the Report Generator program starts, it builds a list of all of the test runs in the database and displays the list in the Test Runs pane. Test Runs information includes: test date, recipe name, lot ID, device name, process ID, and the test's pass/fail status.

To view details on a specific test run, scroll through the list to locate the desired test run, and click the test run to select it:

- The Wafers pane updates to describe the wafers tested in the selected run.
- The Sites pane updates to describe the test sites on the selected wafer.

The Test Runs provides three buttons: Refresh List, View Report, and Primary Recipe.

### **Refresh List**

Clicking **Refresh List** forces the Report Generator program to rescan the database and update the Test Runs window. Any test run completed after the Report Generator program was started is now included in the Test Runs display.

### **View Report**

Clicking **View Report** generates a report of the currently selected test run. The Preview Report window opens to display the test report (Figure 5-2). Use the vertical and horizontal scroll bars to view the entire report.

The Preview Report window provides three buttons:

- Save: saves the report to a text file.
- Print: formats the report and sends it to a printer.
- Cancel: discards the report and closes the window.

# Preview Report	_ 🗆 🗵
Database Name: C:\Quantox\DB\quantdb2.mdb Recipe Name: C:\Quantox\recipes\oxides\test\xx11.qrf Device Name: Q7000 Process ID: Tox Lot ID: 979663586 Software: V3.3.1.37 Test Date: 1/16/2001 9:03:05 AM - 1/16/2001 9:03:42 AM Operator Name: engineer	
Machine name: D71759487 Dielectric Constant: 3.900 Recipe Wafer Type: P Flatten Flag: No Work Function Offset: 0.00 Sweep: Automatic	
SPV Correction: 0.000 Volts Prebias: NONE Postbias: Vmid	

Figure 5-2: Preview Report Window

### **Primary Recipe**

Clicking **Primary Recipe** opens the Recipe View/Save window (Figure 5-3). This window describes the recipe that was used for the currently selected test run. Use the vertical and horizontal scroll bars to view the entire recipe.

The Recipe View/Save window provides two buttons:

- Cancel: closes the window.
- Save: saves the report to a text file.

A View/Save		
Recipe 979604521.engineer		
[RECIPE_INFO]		
RECIPE_NAME = C:\Quantox\recipes\oxides		
RECIPE_TIME = 859		
DATABASE_NAME = quantdb2.mdb		
RECIPE_FORMAT = 3.2		
RECIPE_ID = 979604521.engineer		
RECIPE_DATE = 01/15/01 16:22		
[OXIDE_TESTS]		
TOX = YES		
FASTTOX = NO		
QEFF = NO		
QM = NO		
Cancel Save		

Figure 5-3: Recipe View/Save Window

### **Edit Percentile**

Clicking **Edit Percentile** opens the Additional Percentiles window. For a description of this window, see "Additional Percentiles" on page 3-25.

## **Viewing Wafer Data**

The Wafers pane describes the wafers in the currently selected test run. Information includes: wafer ID, wafer slot location (Slot #), and the wafer's pass/fail status. If the wafer passed all tests, the Pass column displays Yes; if the wafer failed any test, the column displays No. To view wafer information for a different test run, click on the desired test run in the Test Runs pane.

The Wafers pane provides three buttons:

- MapData Out and 3D Plot for map-based measurements
- SiteData Out for site-based measurements

### **MapData Out**

Clicking the MapData Out button opens the MapData View/Save window (Figure 5-4). This window displays the map data for the selected wafer. Use the scroll bars to view the entire set of data.

The MapData View/Save window provides two buttons:

- Cancel: closes the MapData View/Save window.
- Save: saves the map data to a text file.

<b>:A View/Save</b>		
X	v	SPV 🔺
-93.25	-0.88	-0.036 =
-93.23	+2.16	-0.048
-93.19	-3.92	-0.037
-93.13	+5.20	-0.081
-93.03	-6.96	-0.026
-92.91	+8.24	-0.124
-92.76	-10.02	-0.016
-92.57	+11.29	-0.096
-92.38	-13.06	-0.031
-92.13	+14.33	-0.051
-91.90	-16.09	-0.034
-91.83	+16.50	-0.036
-91.58	+17.35	-0.029
-91.33	-19.11	-0.045
	Cancel Sav	
		<u> </u>

Figure 5-4: MapData View/Save Window

### **3D** Plot

Clicking the 3D Plot button sends the wafer's map data to the 3D plotting program. The 3D program renders the data into a three-dimensional map (Figure 5-5). The data display can be rotated through the full 360 degrees in all axes.

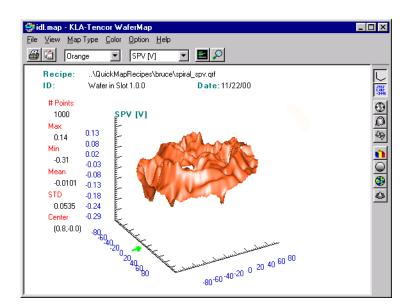


Figure 5-5: Sample 3D Plot

### **Rotating the Display**

There are two methods for rotating the display. The first method uses the mouse.

- 1. Place the mouse over the plot and click and hold.
- 2. Drag the mouse to rotate the plot to the desired view.

The second method uses the keyboard. Press the following keys to rotate the plot (commands are not case-sensitive):

- J rotate right
- L rotate left
- I rotate up
- M rotate down
- , (comma)— zoom out
- . (period)— zoom in

#### Menus

The menus in the 3D Plot provide the following functions (shortcut keys, when available, are shown in parentheses).

#### File menu:

- <u>Open (Ctrl+O)</u>: accesses files
- <u>Print (Ctrl+P)</u>: prints the plot
- Copy to Clipboard (Ctrl+C): copies the image to the clipboard
- Exit: exits the window

#### <u>V</u>iew:

- <u>T</u>oolbar: toggles the display of the toolbars
- <u>Full Screen: expands the plot to cover the entire viewing area</u>
- Display <u>Axis</u>: toggles the display of the axis for the plot
- Display <u>D</u>ata: toggles the display of the data values on the plot
- <u>Contour</u>: displays a contour view of the data
- <u>H</u>istogram: displays a histogram of the data
- <u>Skirt</u>: places a skirt around the wafer image

#### Map Type:

- Next (F7): plots data for the next measurement type (options depend on the type of data that was mapped)
- Previous (F8): plots data for the previous measurement type

<u>C</u>olor

- Next (F6): changes the plot color to the next color listed in the drop-down menu (Main toolbar)
- Previous (F5): changes the plot color to the previous color in the drop-down menu
- Black Background: toggles the background color between black and white
- <u>S</u>caled: displays the wafer image with color scaled to the measurement value

#### Option

• Change Limits: enables editing of upper and lower scaling limits. An Advanced option enables smoothing of data.

#### <u>H</u>elp

• <u>About WaferViewer</u>: provides version information for the WaferViewer

#### **Main Toolbar**

The Main Toolbar (Figure 5-6) contains the following program controls (many controls are also available from the pull-down menus above the Toolbar):

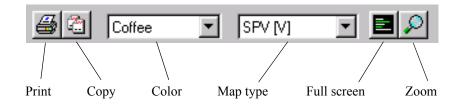


Figure 5-6: Main Toolbar

- Print: prints the plot to the system printer
- Copy: copies the current image to the clipboard
- Color: sets the color of the plot
- Map type: selects the type of measurement that will be plotted
- Full screen: expands the plot to cover the entire viewing area.

Note: To return to the normal view from the full screen view, right-click, then deselect Full Screen.

• Zoom: displays a slider bar used to change the zoom level of the plot (alternately, the comma and period keys can be used to zooms out or in).

### View toolbar

The View toolbar contains the program controls shown in Figure 5-7. Many of the controls are also available by right-clicking the map.

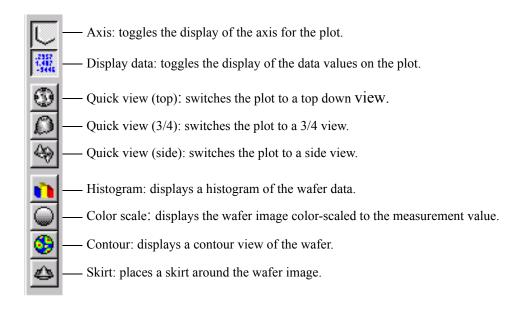


Figure 5-7: View Toolbar

### SiteData Out

Clicking the SiteData Out button opens the SiteData View/Save window (Figure 5-8). This window displays results of all tests performed on each selected site on the wafer. Use the scroll bars to view the entire set of data.

A View/Save		_ 🗆 ×
Site # 1 ( +0.00,	+0.00)	-
Tox = 585.28 [Ang] Site # 2 ( -40.00,	+40.00)	
Tox = 585.91 [Ang] Site # 3 ( +40.00,	+40.00)	
Tox = 585.51 [Ang] Site # 4 ( +40.00,	-40.00)	
Tox = 586.15 [Ang] Site # 5 ( -40.00,	-40.00)	
Tox = 585.93 [Ang]		_1
4		
Cancel	Save	

Figure 5-8: SiteData View/Save Window

The SiteData View/Save window provides two buttons:

- Cancel: closes the window.
- Save: saves the data to a text file.

## **Viewing Site Data**

The Sites pane displays site number, site X and Y coordinates, and the pass/fail status of all sites on the wafer currently selected in the Wafers pane. If a site passed all tests, the Pass column displays 'Yes'. If a site failed any test, the Pass column displays 'No'. To view site information for a different wafer, click the desired wafer in the Wafers pane. Site data is only available for site-based measurements.

The Site window provide four buttons: QV Data, QV Plot, Results, and Raw Data.

### **QV** Data

Clicking the QV Data button opens the QV Data View/Save window shown in Figure 5-9. This window displays the QV data for the currently selected site. Data is arranged in the order [Q-applied, voltage, photovoltage, resistivity (if measured)]. Use the scroll bars to view all the data.

<b>%R View/Save</b>		
0.00000e+000	0.22328	-0.24500
0.00000e+000 1.96486e-009	0.22328 0.29739	-0.24400 -0.27900
2.81617e-009	0.32969	-0.29500
1.230960-007	2.83327	-0.69800
8.77821e-008	2.18434 1.53635	-0.69700
	0.92447	-0.59000
	0.70119 0.44276	-0.49400
1.06604e-009		-0.23300
-6.16061e-009	-0.04276 -0.24703	-0.13200
-2.06082e-008	-0.42566	-0.02200
		<b>▼</b>
	ancel Save	

Figure 5-9: QV Data View/Save Window

The QV Data View/Save window provides two buttons:

- Save: saves the data to a text file.
- Cancel: closes the window.

## **QV** Plot

2D Plot	X	
Title		
01/18/2001 - Site ( +0.00, +	0.00) 979846470.engineer	
© ∨/q	C SPV/Q	
Cq∧v	C SPV/V	
C C/V	C C/Cox	
SPV-Q,N     SPV-Q,N		
Plot Type		
Spline/Markers	🔽 Exclude Setup Data	
C Spline only	🗐 Show Grid	
C Markers only	Display	
	Cancel	

Clicking the QV plot button opens the 2D Plot window (Figure 5-10).

Figure 5-10: 2D Plot Window

This window defines how the data should be plotted. Settings include

- The parameters to be plotted on the X and Y axes.
- Plot type: splines, markers, or both.
- Exclusion of setup data.
- Display of gridlines.

After setting the parameters, click Display to display the Exponent Graphics window (Figure 5-11). To close the Exponent Graphics window, select Exit from the File menu. Click Cancel to close the 2D Plot window.

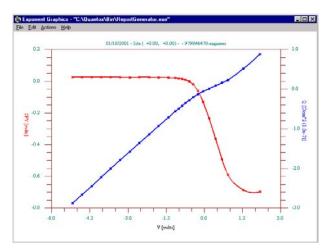


Figure 5-11: Exponent Graphics Window

### Results

Clicking the Results button opens the Results View/Save window (Figure 5-12). This window describes tests performed on the selected site and the value obtained by the test. If necessary, use the scroll bars to view all of the data.

SView/Save
Tox = 585.28 [Ang] Doping = 2.63e+015 [#/cm <sup>3</sup> ], Depth = SRLifetime = 289.4 [microsec], Doping BRLifetime = 1172.7 [microsec], Doping Iron = 5.23 x E10 [#/cm <sup>3</sup> ], IronLol
×
Cancel Save

Figure 5-12: Results View/Save Window

The Results View/Save window provides two buttons:

- Save: saves the data to a text file.
- Cancel: closes the window.

#### **Raw Data**

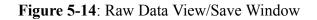
Clicking the View Raw Data button opens the View Raw Data window shown in Figure 6-12. This shows the types of raw data available. These are doping, surface recombination lifetime (SRLifetime), bulk recombination lifetime (BRLifetime), and iron.

View Raw Data	×	
Doping	FastTox QV	
SRLifetime	Fast Tox Vfb	
BRLifetime	FTox Doping	
[ Iron ]		
OK		

Figure 5-13: View Raw Data Window

Clicking one of the active buttons displays the raw data for that test. For example, Figure 5-14 shows the Raw Data View/Save window for Doping. Below the informational header are two columns of data obtained in the doping measurement. The first column is the time in seconds, and the second column is the voltage in volts.

%# View/Save	
[Doping] TAU = 0.000245 DELTAQ = 0.000000 XRADIUS = 0.464000 YRADIUS = 0.464000 JUNCTION_AREA = 0.676372 ARRAY_SIZE = 700.000000	4
Time 5.000000e-002 -0.88298 1.00000e-001 -0.88228 1.500000e-001 -0.88278 2.00000e-001 -0.88262 2.500000e-001 -0.88206 3.000000e-001 -0.88256	Voltage
Cancel Save	Plot



At the bottom of the window are three buttons:

- Cancel: closes the Raw Data View/Save window.
- Save: saves the raw data to a text file.
- Plot: plots the data.

# **Using Report Generator Tools**

The Tools menu in the Report Generator provides two items: Subtraction report and Options.

#### **Subtraction Report**

The Select Subtraction Runs window (Figure 5-15) enables the user to compare the results of two test runs. The two test runs must be identical, including the wafer IDs, number of wafers, number and location of sites, the map type and size, and test types.

Date	Recipe Name	•	Date	Recipe Name
01/12/2001 09:25:47	\delet\del\test13.grf	-	01/12/2001 09:25:47	\delet\del\test13.grf
01/12/2001 09:30:19	\delet\del\test13.arf		01/12/2001 09:30:19	\delet\del\test13.arf
01/12/2001 09:31:49	\delet\del\test13.arf		01/12/2001 09:31:49	\delet\del\test13.arf
01/15/2001 14:43:24	\delet\del\test13.arf		01/15/2001 14:43:24	\delet\del\test13.arf
01/15/2001 16:13:47	d:\fs\check_lists\PM\KLA_S		01/15/2001 16:13:47	d:\fs\check lists\PM\KLA Ser
01/15/2001 16:28:30	\oxides\test\xx11.arf		01/15/2001 16:28:30	\oxides\test\xx11.arf
01/15/2001 16:29:58	\delet\del\test13.arf		01/15/2001 16:29:58	\delet\del\test13.arf
01/16/2001 08:36:18	\oxides\test\xx11.grf		01/16/2001 08:36:18	\oxides\test\xx11.arf
01/16/2001 08:37:46	\delet\del\test13.grf		01/16/2001 08:37:46	\delet\del\test13.grf
01/16/2001 08:48:35	\oxides\test\xx11.grf		01/16/2001 08:48:35	\oxides\test\xx11.qrf
01/16/2001 08:52:49	\oxides\test\xx11.qrf		01/16/2001 08:52:49	\oxides\test\xx11.qrf
01/16/2001 08:54:52	\oxides\test\xx11.qrf	1	01/16/2001 08:54:52	\oxides\test\xx11.qrf
01/16/2001 08:56:34	\oxides\test\xx11.qrf		01/16/2001 08:56:34	\oxides\test\xx11.qrf
01/16/2001 09:03:05	\oxides\test\xx11.qrf		01/16/2001 09:03:05	\oxides\test\xx11.qrf
01/16/2001 09:06:28	\oxides\test\xx11.qrf		01/16/2001 09:06:28	\oxides\test\xx11.qrf
01/16/2001 11:11:07	\testlib\testbk\fe.qrf	•	01/16/2001 11:11:07	/testlib/testbk/fe.grf
•	Þ		•	•

Figure 5-15: Select Subtraction Runs Window

The Select Subtraction Runs window displays two Run Number boxes. The two boxes display all completed test runs. If a test does not complete for any reason, the run does not display in this dialog box.

To create a subtraction report:

1. Select the tests to be compared: one test in the Run Number 1 box and one test in the Run Number 2 box.

The test from Run Number 2 is subtracted from the test in Run Number 1.

- 2. Click the Generate Report button to generate the subtraction report. The system compares the two test runs:
  - If the two test runs match, the system creates a subtraction report (Figure 5-16).
  - If the test runs do not match, the system displays an error message.

Subtraction Report	
Subtraction Report	<u> </u>
Generated on 01/16/2001 11:39:0	1
Run #1	
Lot ID: 979663564	Test Time: 01/16/2001 08:56:34
Machine ID: D71759487	Operator Name: engineer
Recipe Name:\oxides\test\xx	11.qrf
Process ID: Tox	
Device Name: Tox	
Run #2	
Lot ID: 979663586	Test Time: 01/16/2001 09:03:05
Machine ID: D71759487	Operator Name: engineer
Recipe Name:\oxides\test\xx	11.qrf
Process ID: Tox	
Device Name: Tox	
Wafer ID: Wafer in Slot 1.0.0	
	e #2 Start Time 01/16/2001 08:56
KUN #2: STOC #1 Cassecc	e #1 Start Time 01/16/2001 09:03
Τοχ	
100	
<b>   </b>	Þ
Cancel   Save   New Report	Mar Data
Cancel Save New Report	Map Data

Figure 5-16: Subtraction Report

The Subtraction Report describes the wafers that were compared and displays the subtraction data. The Subtraction Report provides four buttons:

- Cancel: closes the Subtraction Report and returns to the main window of the Report Generator.
- Save: saves the raw data to a text file.
- New Report: returns to the Select Subtraction Runs window
- Map Data: displays a 3D map of the wafer (if the test runs do not contain map data, the Map Data button is disabled).



# NOTE

The difference shown in the subtraction report cannot be correctly validated by subtracting the results of two standard test reports. The precision used in the standard reports might not be high enough to give the correct difference.

## Options

The Header and Automation configuration options available from the Tools/Options menu are similar to those in the Quantox Operator Interface. Refer to "Editing the Configuration Options" on page 4-17 for details. The Data Wizard program provides a means to analyze data generated by the Quantox system. A plug-in to Microsoft Excel, Data Wizard is accessed from within Microsoft Excel and employs its functionality.

This chapter describes

- "Configuring Data Wizard" on page 6-2
  - "Creating a Chart Description" on page 6-4
  - "Editing Axis Titles" on page 6-5
  - "Assigning Chart Titles" on page 6-8
  - "Selecting Series Properties" on page 6-9
  - "Defining the Results Header" on page 6-10
  - "Configuring the Results Report" on page 6-11
  - "Setting the Testrun List Order for Data Wizard" on page 6-14
  - "Configuring Data Wizard WorkBooks" on page 6-15
- "Running Data Wizard" on page 6-16
  - "Selecting a Database and Data Type" on page 6-17
  - "Selecting Chart Options" on page 6-19
  - "Selecting a Chart Style and Generating the Charts" on page 6-23
  - "Reviewing Generated Charts" on page 6-24

# **Configuring Data Wizard**

The Data Wizard configuration option enables the user to define the content and format of the tables and charts produced in Data Wizard. Data Wizard must be configured before being run.

To access the Data Wizard Configuration option:

1. Open Microsoft Excel.

The menu bar provides two versions of Data Wizard (Figure 6-1):

- Quantox (version 3.1.2) for databases from Quantox software versions prior to 3.4.3
- Quantox 3.4.3 (version 3.4.3) for databases from Quantox software versions 3.4.3 and later

Quantox Quantox 3.4.3

Figure 6-1: Quantox Data Wizard Menu Choices

2. From the Quantox 3.4.3 menu, select Configure Quantox Data Wizard.

The dialog box shown in Figure 6-2 is displayed. The left side of the dialog box lists the current chart descriptions. The right side of the dialog box displays the configuration pages for the selected chart.



This chapter supports Data Wizard 3.4.3. For additional information on Data Wizard version 3.1.2, refer to Appendix B and to the Quantox Engineering Manual (6400-901-01 Rev G).

uantox		
uantox	Axis Chart Titles Series Results Header Results Report Data Wizard	WorkBook
	Titles	
	Depositied Charge [C/cm&^2&^] Q	
	Surface Voltage [Volts] V Surface Photo Voltage [Volts] SPV	
	Surface Photo Voltage [Volts] SPV	
	Eox [MV/cm] Eox	
	Oxide Thickness [A] Tox	
	Effective Charge Qeff	
	Mobile Charge Qm	
	Font	
	Font Name: Times New Roman	
	Style: Bold	
	Size: 12	
	Set Font	
New Rem	ve Rename OK	Cance

Figure 6-2: Data Wizard Configuration Dialog Box

The Data Wizard Configuration dialog box comprises the following tabbed pages:

- Axis: for defining the chart's default axis titles and formatting their display
- Chart Titles: for setting title properties for the individual chart types
- Series: for setting display properties for test run series
- Results Header: for selecting the information to be displayed at the top of Site Measurement charts
- Results Reports: for selecting the calculations to be reported on Site Measurement charts
- Data Wizard: for establishing the order in which information is displayed in Data Wizard's Test Run selection window
- Workbook: for configuring Data Wizard Workbooks.

Buttons at the bottom of the dialog box include

- New: adds a new chart description to the list
- Remove: deletes the selected chart description
- Rename: renames the selected chart description
- OK: *saves all* changes and closes the Configuration window
- Cancel: *discards all* changes and closes the Configuration window

The following instructions describe how to configure a new Chart Description.

### **Creating a Chart Description**

The Data Wizard analysis tool can employ multiple chart descriptions. Charts can be configured to display different calculations or to display calculations in different formats.

To create a new chart description:

1. Click the New button.

The title New Description is added to the list of chart descriptions (Figure 6-2).

2. To give New Description a significant name, click Rename.

The dialog box shown in Figure 6-3 opens.

Quantox Data Wizard	
Enter Chart Description Nar	me
New Description	
[	IK Cancel
<u>.</u>	Lancel

Figure 6-3: Rename Dialog Box

3. Key-in the new name and click OK.

#### **Editing Axis Titles**

The Axis page (Figure 6-4) is used to edit the chart's axis titles and to format the font used in the display of the titles.

Quantox Data Wizard Cor	fig 🛛
Quantox Data Wizard Cor	fig       ▼         Axis       Chart Titles       Series       Results Header       Results Report       Data Wizard       WorkBook         Titles       Depositied Charge [C/cm&^2&^]       Q       ▲         Surface Photo Voltage [Volts]       V       V         Surface Photo Voltage [Volts]       SPV       Capacitance [F/cm&^2&^]       C         Cox [MV/cm]       Eox       D/vide Thickness [A]       Tox         Effective Charge       Qeff       ✓         Font       Font Name: Times New Roman       Style:       Bold         Size:       12       Set Font
New Remove	Rename OK Cancel

Figure 6-4: Axis Page

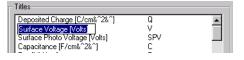
To edit the chart's axis titles:

1. In the list on the left-hand side of the dialog box, click the chart description to be edited.

The Axis page displays the axis titles for the selected chart description (Table 6-1 shows the default titles for the symbols).

2. To edit an axis Title, slowly double-click its axis symbol.

The text box and cursor become active.



- 3. Key-in the new title and then click elsewhere to deselect the title.
- 4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 for each title to be edited.

Axis Titles	Symbol
Deposited Charge [C/cm&^2&^]	Q
Surface Voltage [Volts]	V
Surface Photo Voltage [Volts]	SPV
Capacitance [F/cm&^2&^]	С
Eox [MV/cm]	Eox
Oxide Thickness [Å]	Tox
Effective Charge	Qeff
Mobile Charge	Qm
Oxide Leakage [Ohm-cm]	Leakage
Flat Band Voltage [V]	Vfb
Doping [#/cm&^3&^]	Doping
Midband Voltage [V]	Vmid
D^vit^v[#/(eV-cm&^2&^)]	Dit
Threshold Voltage [V]	Vt
Bulk Recombination Lifetime [microsec]	BR Lifetime
Total Charge	Qtot
Generation Lifetime [microsec]	G Lifetime
Recombination Lifetime [microsec]	SR Lifetime
E Tunnel [MV/cm]	E Tunnel
Depth	Depth
Tau	Tau
Initial Voltage [V]	Vo
Initial Surface Photo Voltage [V]	SPVo

Table 6-1: Default Axis Titles

To format the font for the axis titles:

1. Click the Set Font button to open the Font window (Figure 6-5).

Font		?	X
Font: Times New Roman System Therminal Terminal Th	Font style: Bold Regular Italic Bold Bold Italic	Size: 12 OK 14 Cancel 18 22 22 24 ▼	
	Sample AaBbYy2 Script: Western	Zz	

Figure 6-5: Font Window

- 2. Select the desired font, font style, and size for the axis titles.
- 3. Click OK to return to the Axis Page.

#### **Assigning Chart Titles**

The Chart Titles page (Figure 6-6) is used to assign titles to the individual chart types: Site, Oxide Trace, and Map.

Quantox Data Wizard Co	onfig	х
Quantox	Axis Chart Titles Series Results Header Results Report Data Wizard WorkBook	
<u>Uuantox</u>	Axis Chart Titles Series Results Header Results Report Data Wizard WorkBook Title Option: Header Titles Chart Type: Site Header Titles Chart Title Sub Title Font (Title) Font Name: Arial Narrow Style: Regular Size: 9 Excel Chart Type Layout Comparison of the Size Size Size Size Size Size Size Siz	
New Person	Barran D Carred	
New Remove	Rename OK Cancel	

Figure 6-6: Chart Titles Page

To assign Chart Titles:

- 1. If the Chart Titles page is not displayed, click the Chart Titles tab.
- 2. Confirm that the correct chart description is selected.
- 3. In the Title Option pull-down menu, select Header Titles or Footer Titles (headers appear at the top of the charts; footers appear at the bottom of printouts.)

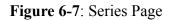
The Title fields are customized for the selection.

- 4. In the Chart Type pull-down menu, select the type of chart that the title should be applied to.
- 5. Enter the desired titles:
  - for Headers, options include Chart Title and Sub Title.
  - for Footers, options include Left, Center, and Right titles.
- 6. Click the Set Font... button to open the Font window (Figure 6-5).
- 7. Select the desired font, style, and size for the selected Title Option and Chart Type, and click OK.
- 8. Repeat steps 3 through 7 as required to configure header and footer titles for each chart type that uses this chart description.
- 9. Select the desired Excel Chart layout.

#### **Selecting Series Properties**

Quantox	Axis       Chart Titles       Series       Results Header       Results Report       Data Wizard       WorkBook         Line Properties       Line Thickness         Image: Show Line       Smooth       Medium       Image: Medium         Show Markers       Grid Lines       Image: Medium       Image: Medium
	C Right C Bottom C Floating
New Rem	ove Rename OK Cancel

The Series page (Figure 6-7) is used to configure the chart display.



To select the series properties:

- 1. If the Series page is not already displayed, click the Series tab.
- 2. Confirm that the correct chart description is selected.
- 3. Select the desired line properties.
- 4. Indicate if the legend should be displayed and where. The legend lists the test sites and their wafer coordinates.
- 5. Indicate if X and Y Axis grid lines should be displayed on the charts.

### **Defining the Results Header**

The Results Header page (Figure 6-8) is used to select the information to be displayed at the top of the Data Summary.

To define the Results Header:

- 1. If the Results Header page is not already displayed, click the Results Header tab.
- 2. Confirm that the correct chart description is selected.
- 3. Click to select the information to be displayed.

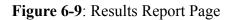
Quantox Data Wizard Co	onfig		×
Quantox		Results Header   Results Rep	ort Data Wizard WorkBook
	Data Header		
	🗖 Database	Lot ID	Date/Time
	Recipe	Software	Time Stamp
	Device	🗖 Operator Name	
	Process ID	Machine Name	BS Contact
	🗖 Recipe Wafer Type	🔲 Dielectric Constant	🗖 Flag 🗖 Offset
	Work Function Offset	📕 Flatten Flag	
	SPV Correction	🗖 Sweep	
	🥅 Мар Туре	Prebias	
	Center X	Postbias	
	🗖 Center Y	🗖 Radius	
	Temperature	Humidity	
New Remove	Rename		OK Cancel

Figure 6-8: Results Header Page

### **Configuring the Results Report**

The Results Report page (Figure 6-9) is used to select the calculations to be reported.

Quantox Data Wizard Co	nfig	×
Default Description	Axis       Chart Titles       Series       Results Report       Data Wizard         Report Calculations       ✓       Average       ✓         ✓       Average       ✓       Show Shadow         ✓       Median       ✓       Range         ✓       Percent       ✓	
New Remove	Rename OK Cancel	



To configure the Results Report:

- 1. If the Results Report page is not already displayed, click the Results Report tab.
- 2. Confirm that the correct chart description is selected.
- 3. Select the results to be displayed on the reports (refer to the descriptions in Table 6-2).
- 4. Select which Limits, if any, should be displayed on the report.
- 5. Check the Show Shadow box to have shadowing applied to the chart.
- 6. When the configuration is complete, proceed to the next section.

Measurement Type	Calculation	Description
Site	Range	Returns the maximum and minimum values for all runs of a given site

Measurement Type	Calculation	Description
	Median	The median of the given numbers. The median is the number in the middle of a set of numbers (in other words, half the numbers have values that are greater than the median and half the numbers have values that are less than the median). If there is an even amount of numbers in the set, the median is calculated by averaging the two numbers in the middle (see second example).
		Examples:
		• The median of the values 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 equals 3.
		• The median of the values 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 equals 3.5 (the average of 3 and 4)
	Percent	The absolute value of the 3-sigma value divided by the average
		ABS(3 * STDEV Value / AVERAGE)
	3-Sigma	Three times the estimated standard deviation based on the run numbers for a given site. The standard deviation is a measure of how widely values are dispersed from the average value (the mean). The standard deviation is calculated using the "nonbiased" or "n-1" method. The following formula is used: $ \sqrt{\frac{n\Sigma x^2 - (\Sigma x)^2}{n(n-1)}} $
	Average	The average (arithmetic mean) of all runs for a given site
Мар	10th Percentile	Measurement value where $x\%$ of the
	50th Percentile	distribution is below that value.
	90th Percentile	
	User Defined	
	Valid Results	The number of test sites that fell within the valid limits.
	Maxima and Minima	The highest and lowest values

Measurement Type	Calculation	Description
	Sequence of Multiple Runs	
	Mean	Average
	Standard Deviation	A measure of how widely values are dispersed from the average value (the mean)

Table 6-2:	Result Repor	rt Calculations	(Continued)

#### Setting the Testrun List Order for Data Wizard

The Data Wizard page (Figure 6-10) is used to set the order in which data columns are displayed in the Select Test Runs dialog box (Figure 6-12). Items ordered from top to bottom in the list are displayed from left to right in the dialog box.

Quantox Data Wizard Co	nfig
Quantox	Axis Chart Titles Series Results Header Results Report Data Wizard WorkBook
New Remove	Rename OK Cancel

Figure 6-10: Data Wizard Page

To set the order of the Data Wizard's Testrun list:

- 1. If the Data Wizard page is not already displayed, click the Data Wizard tab.
- 2. Confirm that the correct chart description is selected.
- 3. Select the item to be moved.
- 4. Click the appropriate Move button:
  - Click Move Up to move the item towards the top of the list.
  - Click Move Down to move the item towards the bottom of the list.

## **Configuring Data Wizard WorkBooks**

The WorkBook page (Figure 6-11) is used to select options for saving generated files to a Microsoft Excel workbook.

Quantox Data Wizard Co	nfig X
Quantox	Axis       Chart Titles       Series       Results Header       Results Report       Data Wizard       WorkBook         WorkBook       MorkBook       Auto Serve Excel WorkBook       Browse       Browse         Auto Attach TestRun detail as Workbook Custom Properties       Auto Attach TestRun detail as Workbook Custom Properties       Browse
New Remove	Rename OK Cancel

Figure 6-11: WorkBook Page

To configure the WorkBook:

- 1. If the WorkBook page is not already displayed, click the WorkBook tab.
- 2. Confirm that the correct Chart Description is selected.
- 3. To have Data Wizard prompt the user to save the charts immediately after they are generated, check the WorkBook File Name Creation box.

Checking the WorkBook File Name Creation box activates the AutoSave Excel WorkBook option. Selecting the AutoSave option instructs Data Wizard to periodically save the workbook.

- 4. If desired, select a Default Folder Location. The location can be keyed-in or selected using the <u>B</u>rowse... button.
- 5. Indicate if Data Wizard should automatically attach TestRun details to the workbook.

When the configuration is complete, repeat these procedures to configure additional Chart Descriptions or click OK to save the new Chart Description(s) and to close the Data Wizard Configuration window.

# **Running Data Wizard**

Before running Data Wizard, be sure that the necessary Data Wizard Charts are configured for the Test Runs to be analyzed.



Although Microsoft Excel tools can be used to modify the charts generated by Data Wizard, the charts must be configured before Data Wizard is run.

To start Data Wizard:

1. Open Microsoft Excel.

The menu bar provides two versions of Data Wizard (see Figure 6-1):

- Quantox (version 3.1.2) for databases from Quantox software versions prior to 3.4.3
- Quantox 3.4.3 (version 3.4.3) for databases from Quantox software versions 3.4.3 and later
- 2. Select Run Quantox Data Wizard from the Quantox 3.4.3 menu.

Data Wizard displays the Select Test Runs dialog box shown in Figure 6-12. By default, the dialog box opens to the most recently selected database.



NOTE

This chapter supports Data Wizard 3.4.3. For details on Data Wizard version 3.1.2, refer to Appendix B and the Quantox Engineering Manual (6400-901-01 Rev G).

Recipe Name	Lot Id	Test Date 🔺
362140699.Engineer	980545429	1/26/2001 1:44:19
362990948.Engineer	980545349	1/26/2001 1:43:00
362140699.Engineer	978976614	1/8/2001 4:02:01
362140699.Engineer	978976614	1/8/2001 4:01:29
362140699.Engineer	978976614	1/8/2001 3:59:08
362140699.Engineer	978976614	1/8/2001 3:58:47
362140699.Engineer	978976614	1/8/2001 2:03:40
362140699.Engineer	978976614	1/8/2001 2:03:08
362140699.Engineer	978976614	1/8/2001 2:02:04
362140699.Engineer	978976614	1/8/2001 2:01:26
362140699.Engineer	978976614	1/8/2001 1:59:32
362140699.Engineer	978976614	1/8/2001 9:57:13
362140699.Engineer	978973790	1/8/2001 9:49:13
362140699.Engineer	978973790	1/8/2001 9:11:25
362140955.Engineer	978731129	1/5/2001 3:34:42 🝱
(		•
Analysis		
O Oxide Trace Data O Si	e Measurements 🛛 💿 Quick Map	

Figure 6-12: Select Test Runs Dialog Box

### Selecting a Database and Data Type

To select a database and the type of data to be analyzed:

- 1. Select the desired database in one of the following ways:
  - Click the drop-down database menu to choose a previously selected database.
  - Click <u>B</u>rowse to locate the database.
  - Key-in the database's path.



NOTE

If the selected database contains invalid data, Quantox Data Wizard halts and displays an error message. An aborted/incomplete test or corrupted data in the database can trigger an error message.

- 2. Select the test run(s) to analyze (use the scroll bars to display items not currently in view.):
  - Select a single run by clicking it.
  - Select a range of test runs by clicking the first run in the range, holding down the Shift key and clicking the last run in the range.
  - Add a test run to the current selection by holding down the Ctrl-key and clicking the test run (clicking a test run without

holding down the Ctrl-key selects the test run and deselects all other runs.)

3. In the Analysis section of the window, select the data to be analyzed: Oxide Trace Data (QV tests), Site Measurement, or Quick Map.

Note that only data types pertinent to the selected test runs are available for selection:

- If the selected test runs only contain wafer map data, Quick Map are the only available selection.
- If some test runs contain wafer map data and other test runs contain Oxide Trace and Site Measurement data, all data types are available.
- 4. When the selections are complete, click Next.

The subsequent display is determined by the type of analysis chosen in step 3. The following sections describe the chart options for the different types of data:

- "Oxide Trace Data" on page 6-19
- "Site Measurements" on page 6-21
- "Quick Map" on page 6-22

### **Selecting Chart Options**

Chart options vary depending on the type of data being analyzed: Oxide Trace, Site Measurement, or Quick Map.

#### **Oxide Trace Data**

When Oxide Trace Data is selected, the Select Chart Options window opens (Figure 6-13).

0.000		0	
Quantox Data Wiz	ard - Select	Chart Uptic	ons
Select Plots			
	Г	Q·SPV	
□ V·Q	Γ	V - SPV	
□ C·V			
Chart Method			
One Chart			
C All Wafers	on One Chart		
🔿 One Chart	per Test Run		
Advanced			
	KL	Tencor G	UANTOX
Cancel	< Back	Next >	Finish

Figure 6-13: Select Chart Options for Oxide Trace Data

To select chart options for QV data:

- 1. Click to select the data to be plotted on the X-Y axes (plots are displayed on separate charts).
- 2. Select one of the Chart Methods.
- 3. To add slope calculations to the charts, click the Advanced... button and select the desired option in the dialog box shown in Figure 6-14.

Quantox Data Wizard
KLA Tencor QUANTOX
Manual Sweep
Slope
Add Slope Calculations to QV charts
Dielectric Constant 3.9
Ok Cancel

Figure 6-14: Advanced Options for Oxide Trace Data

- Add Slope Calculations to Q-V charts adds a chart to the standard Q-V plot. The slopes are determined by taking four points from the top and four from the bottom of the curve (the two points at the ends are skipped because of possible starting and ending measurement errors). Slope is calculated using built-in Excel functions for the four points for each end of the curve. This returns the slope of the linear regression line through data points in numeric dependent data points and a set of independent data points. The slope is the vertical distance divided by the horizontal distance between any two points on the line, which is the rate of change along the regression line.
- (Manual sweep is not functional in this version of the Quantox Data Wizard.)

Click OK to return to the Select Chart Options window (Figure 6-13).

4. When finished selecting chart options, click Next to open the Select Data to Plot dialog box (Figure 6-15).

Quantox Data Wizard - Select	
Wafer in Slot 3.00     Wafer in Slot 1.10     Wafer in Slot 2.10     Wafer in Slot 3.10     Wafer in Slot 1.20     Wafer in Slot 2.20     Wafer in Slot 3.20	Add > Remove Add All Remove All Add Site 0
Set 376808     Set 37680     Set 37680	Cancel < Back Next > Finish

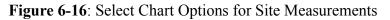
Figure 6-15: Select Data to Plot Dialog Box

- 5. Select the data to be plotted using the appropriate buttons in the dialog box:
  - To select all cassettes, click the Add All button
  - To select an individual cassette or wafer (after expanding the cassette), click the cassette or wafer and then click the Add button.
- 6. When data selection is complete, click Next to open the Select a Chart Style dialog box (Figure 6-19 on page 6-23).

#### **Site Measurements**

When Site Measurements is selected in the Select Test Runs dialog box (Figure 6-12), the Select Chart Options dialog box opens (Figure 6-16).

Quantox Data Wizard - Select Chart Options	×
KLA Tencor QUANTOX	
Select Run Type	
<ul> <li>☞ Repeatibility</li> <li>© Site</li> </ul>	
Make Charts	
Cancel < Back Next > Finish	



To select chart options for Site Measurements:

- 1. Select the Run Type to be plotted:
  - Repeatability: the value for each site is plotted vs. run number to enable comparison of several test runs on the wafer
  - Site: the value is plotted vs. site number to enable comparison of all sites on the wafer.

A separate graph is plotted for each test completed on each wafer. For example, plotting the results of a recipe running three different tests on five wafers produces 15 charts.

- 2. Check the Make Charts box to have charts made from the analyzed data. If this box is left unchecked, only raw data is reported.
- 3. To have Secondary Measurement Charts created, click Advanced..., select the secondary chart options (Figure 6-17), then click OK to return to the Select Chart Options window.
- 4. When finished selecting the Chart Options, click Next to open the Select a Chart Style window (Figure 6-19 on page 6-23).

Doping	Q Mobile
C Depth	Г Тох
	🗖 Leakage
Generation Lifetime	SRecombination Lifetime
Doping	☐ Doping
🗖 Depth	🗖 STauR
Tunneling	BRecombination Lifetime
Г Тох	C Doping
Qa	

Figure 6-17: Secondary Charts for Site Measurement Data

#### **Quick Map**

When Quick Map is selected in the Select Test Runs dialog box (Figure 6-12), the Select Chart Options window opens (Figure 6-18).

elect Parameters	Data Sheet		
Parameters	🗖 Data Header		
Bulk Recombination Lifetime Bulk Recombination Lifetime	Same Recipe	- Same Workbook	
	ByWafer ⊂ Runs ( Name	Chart Type 「Data Charts 「Summary Charts	Chart Method C One Chart per Waler C All Walers on One Chart
	T Temp & Hum	idity Chart	Edit Percentile

Figure 6-18: Select Chart Options for Quick Map

To select chart options for Quick Maps:

1. In the Parameters list, select the type of data to be analyzed.

If Parameters are not selected, when the Finish button is clicked (Figure 6-19), the system issues an error message and closes Data Wizard.

- 2. Select the desired Data Sheet options:
  - If Data Header is not checked, the Results Header items selected in "Defining the Results Header" on page 6-10 are not displayed.
  - If a Chart Type is not selected, data are not plotted.
- 3. When complete, click Next to open the Select a Chart Style window (Figure 6-19).

### Selecting a Chart Style and Generating the Charts

After clicking Next from any of the Chart Option dialog boxes, the Chart Style dialog box opens (Figure 6-19).

Quantox Data Wizard - Select a Chart Style
KLA Tencor QUANTOX
Chart Description
Quantox
Chart Title
KLA Tencor FaST Division
Descriptive Text (Sub Title)
Quantox Q/Vs
Cancel < Back Next> Finish

Figure 6-19: Select A Chart Style

To select a chart style and generate the charts:

1. Select the appropriate Chart Description from the pull-down menu.

The Chart Title and Description Text fields display the titles for the selected chart description and data type (as configured in "Assigning Chart Titles" on page 6-8).

2. Click Finish to generate the charts.

Data Wizard processes the data and displays the charts.

#### **Reviewing Generated Charts**

Depending upon how the Data Wizard Workbook is configured for the selected Chart Description, Data Wizard might display the Save As dialog box.

Save As		? ×
Save in:	DataWizard 💽 🗈 📧 🏢 📰 🎩	
		<u>S</u> ave
		Cancel
1		
File <u>n</u> ame:	<b>T</b>	
Save as ty	pe: Excel Files (*.xls)	
bave as ty	per [Excernies ( , xis)	

Figure 6-20: Save As Dialog Box.

After entering the required information, click Save. The Data Wizard Charts can now be reviewed and modified using standard Excel tools. The Site Measurement toolbar (a toolbar option in the View menu) enables you to toggle between site and repeatability data and between bar and line charts.

When the file is closed, if it has never been saved or if it has been modified, Excel prompts the user to save the file.

*Database Administration (DB Admin)* is an umbrella term for the process of administering the Quantox database. DB Admin helps you manage the contents of your database, update it as necessary, and manage the interaction with the Quantox reporting and analysis tools.

This chapter describes

- "DB Admin Navigation" on page 7-2
  - "DB Admin Menu Bar" on page 7-3
  - "DB Toolbar" on page 7-7
- "Using DB Admin" on page 7-8
  - "Accessing and Manipulating Databases" on page 7-8
  - "Managing Test Runs" on page 7-10
- "Converting to V3.4 from Older Databases" on page 7-13
  - "Constraints, Assumptions, and Limitations" on page 7-13
  - "Making the Conversion" on page 7-13

# **DB** Admin Navigation

The DB Admin feature provides tree-style navigation to the Quantox database. As shown in Figure 7-1, DB Admin includes a Menu bar containing the choices described in Table 7-1.

If DB Admin does not exist as an icon or a menu selection on your system, access it using Windows Explorer and follow the path **Quantox | Bin | DBAdmin.exe**.

D	BAdn	nin		
<u>F</u> ile	<u>E</u> dit	<u>D</u> atabase	<u>T</u> estrun	<u>H</u> elp

Figure 7-1: DB Admin Menu Bar

## DB Admin Menu Bar

First Level	Second Level	Description					
File	New	Creates a new instance of the DB Admin application.					
	Print	Prints the contents of the database with respect to the test run, or prints the information from the test run based on the context.					
	Exit	Exits DB Admin.					
Edit	Сору	Copies the test run contents to the clipboard.					
	Paste	Pastes the test run contents to the clipboard.					
	Delete	Deletes the test run/database, based on the context, with confirmation.					
	Printer Font	Displays a font-selection dialog box.					
Database (enabled when the focus is on	Create	Creates a database.					
the left pane;	Delete	Deletes the selected database.Renames the selected database.					
see Figure 7-2)	Rename						
1 igure 7-2)	Convert	Converts the selected database to the current version.					
	Archive	Archives the database in the archive folder.					
	Compact	Compacts the selected database.					
	Copy All Test Runs	Copies all test runs in the database to the clipboard.					
	Print All Test Runs	Prints all test runs in the database to the printer.					
	Properties	Displays a Database Properties page containing database information, as shown in Figure 7-3.					

 Table 7-1: DB Admin Menu Bar Choices

First Level	Second Level	Description
Test Run (enabled when the focus is on the right pane; see Figure 7-2)	Сору	Copies the selected test run to the clipboard.
	Paste	Pastes the test runs from the clipboard.
	Delete	Deletes the selected test runs.
	Print	Prints the selected test runs.
	Properties	Displays a property page containing the test run information.
Help	About	Displays information about the current version of the software.

Table 7-1: DB Admin Menu Bar Choices (Continued)

Figure 7-2 shows the Quantox DB Administrator (DB Admin) window. The Database pane is at the left; the Test Run pane is at the right.

🖳 DBAdmin											_ 🗆 🗡
<u>File E</u> dit <u>D</u> atabase <u>T</u> estrun <u>H</u> elp											
D 🎒 🖻 💼 🗙 😭 💡											
B Wy Computer	Reci	Mach	L	De	Pro	Pr	Pr. Dat	Testru	Testru	Testrun	Testrur 🔺
	C:\Qu	03004	9					NO	NO	7/20/00	7/20/0
🔄 🖉 GTox_200.mdb	C:\Qu	03004	9					NO	NO	7/21/00	7/21/0
Post_Ship_Q7xxx.mdb	C:\Qu	Q3004	9					NO	NO	7/21/00	7/21/0
Post_Ship_Q7xxxPreV3.4.3.12	C:\Qu	Q3004	9					NO	NO	7/21/00	7/21/0
	C:\Qu	Q3004	9					YES	YES	7/27/00	7/27/0
	C:\Qu	Q3004	9					NO	NO	7/27/00	7/27/0
quantdb2_PreV3.4.3.12.mdb	C:\Qu	Q3004	9					YES	YES	7/27/00	7/27/0
🚬 🖓 Tox_200.mdb	C:\Qu	Q3004	9					YES	YES	7/27/00	7/27/0
🗄 🔮 Entire Network	C:\Qu	Q3004	9					YES	YES	7/27/00	7/27/0
	C:\Qu	Q3004	9					NO	NO	7/27/00	7/27/0
	C:\Qu	Q3004	9					NO	NO	7/27/00	7/27/0
	C:\Qu	Q3004	9					YES	YES	7/28/00	7/28/0
	C:\Qu	Q3004	9					YES	YES	8/16/00	8/16/0
	C:\Qu	Q3004	9					YES	YES	8/16/00	8/16/0
	C:\Qu	Q3004	9					NO	NO	8/22/00	8/22/0
	C:\Qu	Q3004	9					NO	NO	8/22/00	8/22/0
	C:\Qu	Q3004	9					NO	NO	8/22/00	8/22/0
	C:\Qu	Q3004	9					NO	NO	8/22/00	8/22/0
	C:\Qu	Q3004	9					YES	YES	8/22/00	8/22/0
	C:\Qu	Q3004	9					NO	NO	8/23/00	8/23/0
	C:\Qu	Q3004	9					NO	NO	8/23/00	8/23/0
	C:\Qu	Q3004	9					NO	NO	8/23/00	8/23/0
	C:\Qu	Q3004	9 9					NO	NO	8/23/00 8/23/00	8/23/0
	C:\Qu	Q3004						NO	NO NO		8/23/0
	C:\Qu C:\Qu	Q3004 Q3004	9 9					NO YES	NO YES	8/23/00 8/23/00	8/23/0 8/23/0
	C:\Qu C:\Qu	Q3004 Q3004	9 9					NO	YES NO	8/23/00	8/23/0 8/23/0
	C:\Qu	Q3004	9					NO	NO	8/23/00	8/23/0
	C:\Qu	Q3004	9					NO	NO	8/23/00	8/23/0 8/31/0 -
		Q3004	3					110		0/31/00	0/31/0 -
	۹ (										
Ready										NUM	
											,

Figure 7-2: DB Admin Window

Figure 7-3 shows the Database Properties information window referred to under "Properties" in Table 7-1.

DataBase properties	
Database Properties	
DataBase Name :	C:\Quantox\Db\R231059188.Mdb
Version :	3.2.2
Size :	332 KB
Machine Name :	RBALAJIPC
First Test Run Start Time : 2/7/01 10:39:21 AM	
Last Test Run Start Time : 10/8/01 10:44:12 AM	
Device ID :	Q7000
Process ID :	Tox
Total No of TestRuns : 76 # Sites Passed : 70	
	# Sites Failed : 6
	Ok Cancel

Figure 7-3: Database Properties Information Window

### **DB** Toolbar

The DB Admin Toolbar, shown in Figure 7-4, contains icons for the functions described in Table 7-2.

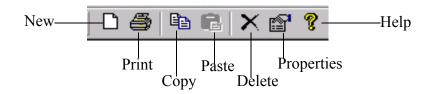


Figure 7-4: DB Admin Toolbar

Choice	Description	
New	Starts a new instance of the application.	
Print	Prints the information from the selected database or test run, depending on context.	
Сору	Copies the test run contents to the clipboard.	
Paste	Pastes the test run contents from the clipboard.	
Delete	Deletes the selected database or test run, depending on context.	
Properties	Displays the selected database properties or test run properties in a property page, depending on the context.	
Help	Displays an About dialog box.	

Table 7-2: DB Adm	in Toolbar	Choices
-------------------	------------	---------

# **Using DB Admin**

This section describes using DB Admin to access and manipulate Quantox databases, and database operations on test runs.

### Accessing and Manipulating Databases

DB Admin lists all Quantox databases in your system, starting the navigation at the %QDB% (the Quantox Database path) Environment variable only for local databases. To access a database, select in the left pane. Select only one database at a time; multi-selection is not allowed.

The DB Admin user interface (UI) also allows access to databases in the Windows Network Neighborhood—in read-only mode—by selecting them in the left pane. Again, select only one database at a time; multi-selection is not allowed. When a database is selected, the UI lists database information with respect to the test run in the right pane. This information comprises the following:

- Recipe Path
- Machine Name
- Lot ID
- Device ID
- Process ID\Process Name
- Process Equipment Name
- Process Date & Time
- Test Run Completed flag
- Test Run Passed flag
- Test Run Start Time
- Test Run End Time

### Sorting the DB Columns

To sort any column reported in the Test Run display (in ascending or descending order), click the column in the right pane.

### **Creating a Database**

To create a new database

- Choose Database | Create on the menu bar. Or
- Right-click the Quantox Directory. Then choose **Create** on the pop-up menu.

### **Deleting a Database**

To delete a database

- Choose Database | Delete on the menu bar. Or
- Click the **Delete** icon on the toolbar.

In either case, the question "Are you Sure you want to remove the selected database?" appears. Choose **Yes**.

#### Archiving a Database

To archive a database

- Choose Database | Archive on the menu bar. Or
- Right-click the database and choose Archive on the pop-up menu.

### **Copying Test Run Data to the Clipboard**

To copy test run data to the clipboard

- Choose **Database** | **Copy** on the menu bar. Or
- Right-click the database and choose Copy on the pop-up menu. Or
- Click the **Copy** icon on the toolbar.

Once the test run data is copied to the clipboard, it can be copied locally to any database.

### **Printing Database Contents**

To print the database contents

- Choose File | Print on the menu bar. Or
- Right-click the database and choose **Print** on the pop-up menu. Or
- Click the **Print** icon on the toolbar.

#### **Compacting the Database**

To make the database occupy less disk space ("compact" it)

- Choose Database | Compact on the menu bar. Or
- Right-click the database and choose **Compact** on the pop-up menu.

### **Finding Properties Information**

To explore properties-related information about the database

- Choose Database | Properties on the menu bar. Or
- Right-click the database and choose **Properties** on the pop-up menu.

Properties information (see Figure 7-3) comprises

- Database Name
- Database Version
- File Size
- Machine Name
- First Test Run Start Time
- Last Test Run Start Time
- Device ID
- Process ID\Process Name
- Total number of lots / repeats
- Total number of Test Runs
- Number of Passing and Failing Sites

### **Managing Test Runs**

Within each individual database, the UI supports the operations described in this section. Choose either individual or multiple test runs.

#### Copying and Pasting Test Run Data From One Database to Another

To copy test run data from one database and paste it in another

- Choose Test Run | Copy/Paste on the menu bar. Or
- Right-click Test Run and choose Copy/Paste on the pop-up menu. Or
- Click the Copy/Paste icon(s) on the toolbar.

### **Deleting Test Runs**

To delete a test run (on local databases only)

- Choose Test Run | Delete on the menu bar. Or
- Right-click Test Run, then choose Delete on the pop-up menu. Or
- Click the **Delete** icon on the toolbar.

Whichever method you use, a Confirmation box appears asking you to confirm that you want to delete the test run.

### **Dragging and Dropping Test Runs**

Using standard mouse drag-drop techniques, you can drag a test run from one database and drop it in another database.

### Printing a Test Run Properties Page

Figure 7-5 shows a Test Run Properties Page.

Test Run Details			
Recipe Name C:\Quantox\recipes\	KLA-Tend	cor_Standard\Sa	amples\R231059188.qrf
Machine Name	RBAL	AJIPC	
StartTime	2/7/0	1 10:39:21 AM	
End Time	2/7/0	I1 10:44:12 AM	
🔽 TestRun Cor	npleted	Device ID	Q7000
T Test Bun Pa	d	Process ID	Тох
i rest nun ra	2260	Lot ID	985845682
		Ok	Cancel

Figure 7-5: Test Run Property Page

As shown, the information on the page comprises the following:

- Recipe Path
- Machine Name
- Lot ID
- Device ID
- Process ID
- Number of Wafers
- Total Number of Sites
- Total Number of Maps
- Test Run Completed flag
- Test Run Passed flag
- Test Run Start Time

• Test Run End Time

To print a Test Run Property page

- Choose File | Print on the menu bar. Or
- Right-click Test Run and choose Print on the pop-up menu. Or
- Click the **Print/Properties** icon on the toolbar.

### **Converting to V3.4 from Older Databases**

To use V3.4 of the Quantox software, you must convert your databases from MS Office 97 to Office 2000.

### **Constraints, Assumptions, and Limitations**

For the conversion to succeed

- **Only** Quantox databases can be present in C:\Quantox\db.
- The Network Machine(s) must share their Quantox Database Directory to be listed in DB Admin.
- Operations on the remote databases are limited by the availability of the computer accessed (it must be switched on) and you must provide your KLA-Tencor representative permission to access the database.
- The %QDB% (the Quantox Database Path for the machine) Environment variable can be determined only for local databases and not for remote databases.

### Making the Conversion

When you open a database older than the V3.4 format, the message in Figure 7-6 appears.

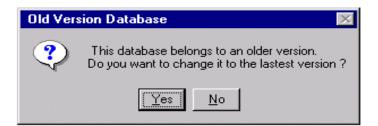


Figure 7-6: DB Conversion Decision Box

To convert it, click Yes. To view the database but not convert it, click No.

If for some reason the "Old Version Database" message does not appear, and you want to convert a database to the current version,

- Choose Database | Convert in the menu bar. Or
- Right-click the database and choose Convert in the pop-up menu. Or
- Make the conversion in the **Report Generator** window.

This chapter describes QDoctor, a utility that monitors the overall health of the Quantox system. (QDoctor is *not* intended as a troubleshooting package to isolate and identify a problem, if one exists.)

Each time you run QDoctor, the results are stored in a file that can be used by your KLA-Tencor service representative to observe trends in Quantox performance.

The sections in this chapter comprise

- "QDoctor Tests" on page 8-2
- "Limitations" on page 8-4
- "Running QDoctor" on page 8-5

### **QDoctor Tests**

QDoctor tests comprise the following:

• Humidity and temperature in the measurement chamber

Measures the lower instrument chamber temperature and humidity, using the Humitter Sensor. The readings are compared with system specifications.

• Metrabyte Metribite DAS

Verifies that the voltages in the modules within the Metribite DAS match each other.

- Power supply voltages
- Verifies that the digital power supply outputs for the LD and CO Head Control Modules and the Chuck Control Module are operating correctly.
- Function generator operation

Verifies the pulse width and height of the system function generator.

• DAC Voltages

Verifies that the voltages in the digital-to-analog converters in the Chuck Control Module are within specifications.

• Chuck and Outrigger Voltages

Verifies that the voltages at the chuck and outrigger are within specifications.

• Chuck attenuators

Verifies that the voltages at the chuck and outrigger are being attenuated correctly.

• Chuck current meters

Verifies that the current meter connections and outputs works correctly.

• Charge meter

Verifies that the chuck and outrigger charge-meter circuitry works correctly.

- Panel closure
- Laser output
- LDKP airgap

Verifies that an LD Kelvin Probe airgap can be set and that the airgap offset voltage is within specifications.

• COKP airgap

Verifies that an airgap can be set and that the Corona Kelvin Probe airgap offset voltage is within specifications.

- LD preamplifier
- COKP time constant

Verifies that the function generator time constant is within specifications, using the Corona Kelvin Probe.

• LDKP time constant

Verifies that the LD time constant is within specifications, using the Kelvin Probe.

• LDCG Qscale

Verifies that the Corona Gun needles are firing the charge correctly.

• LDCG LED

Verifies that the drive circuitry works correctly for the LD Corona Gun LED.

• CO Corona profile

Verifies uniformity of the charge across the outrigger after firing the Corona Gun at selected intervals.

- LDHKP outrigger height
- Xenon flash intensity

Verifies that the Xenon flash works properly and delivers intensity within specification.

- LDCG voltage vs. current
- COSCG voltage vs. current
- COKP LED

Verifies that the drive circuitry works correctly for the Corona Kelvin Probe LED.

• COSCG LED

Verifies that the drive circuitry works correctly for the Corona SCG LED.

• BKSTEP

# Limitations

For a QDoctor analysis to be meaningful

- You must be running Quantox V3.3 or 3.4. (Version 3.3 results should be interpreted by KLA-Tencor Technical Support representatives only.)
- The tool must have both heads in place and be planarized.
- The tool must be able to run low-level tests.
- No other recipe can be running when you run QDoctor.

# **Running QDoctor**

QDoctor requires no wafers and no equipment outside the Quantox system. Once you start QDoctor, it requires no intervention on your part. The tests take approximately five minutes.

To run QDoctor,

1. In your Field Service (FS) directory, run the program **QDOCTOR.exe**.

QDOCTOR	
Daily Health Check	EXIT
	KIA Tonco
	KLA Tenco

The QDoctor window shown in Figure 8-1 appears.



2. Click Daily Health Check.

As the program runs, a Daily Health Check window appears, showing that the status is running, as shown in Figure 8-2.

ily health check status: <mark>RUNNING</mark>	ABORT
STS PASSED	ITESTS FALLED

Figure 8-2: Daily Health Check Window

If the tests are successful, the program reports "Passed." If any test fails, the program reports "Failed."

3. Make a copy of the **healthcheck.mdb** file found in your FS folder. Send it to KLA-Tencor Quantox Tech Support, via the CRC, for review. Include the software version running and whether the system is a 200-mm or 300-mm system.

If the system throws an error *while running* QDoctor, document the error in the message to KLA-Tencor. Include a screen capture of the error message and identify the subtest running at the time.

The measurement principles employed by the Quantox system are highly analogous to traditional MOS C-V testing with the advantages of non-contacting technology. In the Quantox oxide monitoring system, three non-contacting techniques are combined to perform the measurement functions shown in Figure A-1.

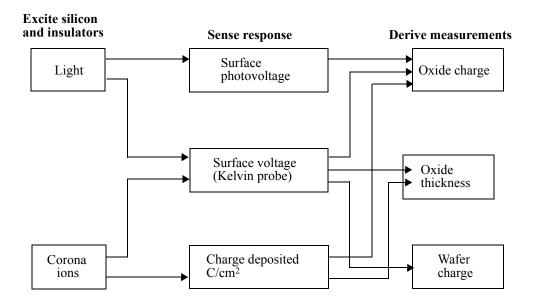


Figure A-1: Quantox Measurement Technology

The operational components of Quantox include corona sources, a capacitively-coupled voltage measurement device (Kelvin probe), and surface photovoltage instrumentation using a laser or LED:

- Charged corona ions provide biasing and emulate the function of the MOS electrical contact. The resulting analogous structure is referred to as a corona oxide semiconductor (COS) system.
- A vibrating Kelvin probe provides capacitively-coupled sensing of the wafer surface potential. The probe acts as a non-intrusive voltmeter with virtually infinite input impedance.
- A pulsed light source linked to the Kelvin probe enables the stimulus and detection of surface photovoltage (SPV), providing measurement of band bending and  $V_{\rm fb}$ .

# **Benefits of COS Testing**

With traditional C-V testing, test contacts must be applied in a metallization step or a polysilicon deposition process. These extra steps cause the testing cycle to take from one shift to two days to complete. In addition to increasing the processing time, these processes erase static charge *fingerprints*. These fingerprints can often provide clues to processing problems. Further, there is always the possibility that the additional steps are causing the problems being detected.

COS testing does not require any physical contact with the surface of the wafer. Since there is no physical contact or prior processing steps, the static charge fingerprint can be measured by mapping out the surface potential on the wafer. Because COS testing does not require metallization, information is obtained in minutes and the processing time and costs associated with metallization are eliminated. COS testing also allows the characterizing of individual processing steps because a preprocessed wafer can be measured, the step executed, and the same wafer measured again.

When Quantox tests are complete, the ionized corona layer can be neutralized by ordinary cleaning methods including rinsing the wafer in deionized water. Monitor wafers that have been run through the Quantox system can be reused with minimal costs for wafer rework. As a result of the time savings, a higher equipment usage rate is achieved.

# **Corona Non-Contact Biasing**

A corona source is simply a device for ionizing air molecules much like the ionizer in a clean room ventilation system. Quantox uses a similar system to spread a layer of ionized molecules across a wafer's surface to provide an electrical bias. The ionized molecules take the place of the metal dot structures used in C-V testing.

The corona source biases an oxidized wafer from accumulation to inversion in regular steps. There are three corona sources in the Quantox system. As shown in Figure A-2, the sources use a needle connected to a high voltage source to ionize existing room air and create a uniform flow of ionized air ions. Additional electrodes, or masks, are used to focus the flow of molecules toward the wafer surface. Because the process takes place in normal atmosphere, the ions have very low kinetic energy and adhere to the wafer surface without penetrating or causing damage to the wafer. In Quantox operation, either a positive or negative corona is used to bias the wafer surface depending on the bulk doping type. The predominant corona ionic species used are  $CO_3^-$  and  $H_3O^+$  for negative and positive coronas. The ionized molecules adhere to the oxide surface throughout the test.

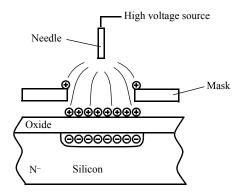


Figure A-2: Corona Biasing

Charge can be added or neutralized to change the bias applied while the electrical and optical properties are detected and recorded. After the measurements are obtained, corona ions of opposite polarity are used to bring the wafer back to its initial value. (Ionized molecules can also be removed by standard cleaning processes or a deionized water rinse.)

# Kelvin Probe Non-Contact Voltage Measurement

After the oxide has been biased, a Kelvin probe is used to measure the true surface potential of the oxide. This measurement is made without physical contact with the oxide.

Figure A-3 shows how a Kelvin probe operates. A small capacitor plate connected to the end of the probe is held approximately 0.1 mm (0.004 in.) above the oxide surface. The plate is mechanically oscillated, and a time-varying current is induced in the detection electronics. The oscillations make it possible to measure the true surface potential of the oxide with respect to a reference point such as bulk silicon. This measurement is made by capacitive coupling of the sensor to the wafer through an air gap.

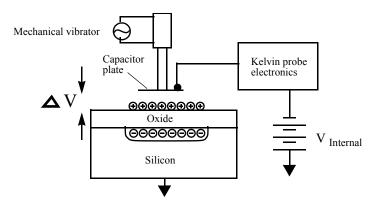


Figure A-3: Kelvin Probe

### **SPV Measurements**

SPV measurements obtain information about the electrical field near the surface of the silicon wafer. The basis of SPV is illustrated in Figure A-4. Photons emitted from the light source interact with the wafer. When photons with an energy greater than the silicon's bandgap fall upon the wafer, they penetrate to a certain depth depending upon the photon's energy level. The absorbed photons generate electron-hole pairs. If any field is present in the wafer due to band-bending, the electron-hole pairs are separated by the existing field and generate their own countering field. Normally this process takes place near the silicon surface, and the change in field results in a surface photovoltage.

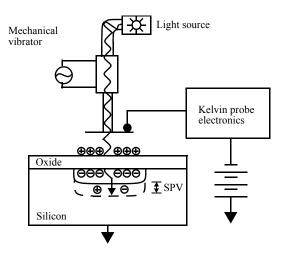


Figure A-4: SPV Measurement

SPV allows the Quantox system to measure the flat band voltage ( $V_{fb}$ ) directly. When there is no SPV, there is no band-bending. So by definition, the measured voltage across the oxide when the SPV is zero is equal to the  $V_{fb}$ . Since any charge in the oxide produces band-bending and an SPV when illuminated, SPV can be used to monitor charge in the oxide. Appendix A

This Appendix includes the following procedures:

- "Managing System Accounts"
  - "Creating a new account" on page B-2
  - "Creating a new user" on page B-4
- "Enabling Changes to the POD Configuration (Automation Feature)" on page B-5
- "Setting Permissions on Files and Directories" on page B-6
- "Setting Up a Printer"
  - "Adding a Local Printer" on page B-9
  - "Adding a Remote Printer" on page B-12
  - "Changing Printer Settings" on page B-13
- "Setting Up a Network" on page B-14
- "Managing the Quantox Databases"
  - "Data Access for version 3.1 Databases" on page B-15
  - "Data Wizard Access" on page B-21
  - "Report Generator Access" on page B-22
  - "Data Access for Version 3.2 and later Databases" on page B-22
- "Backing Up Files to the Conner Tape Drive" on page B-24

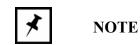
# **Managing System Accounts**

The username and password used to log on to the Quantox system determines the user's access to files on the system. User privileges are set by the System Administrator.

There are four user accounts available on the Quantox system:

- Administrator
- Engineer
- Operator
- Service

The Administrator account is used for system administration tasks and to load or upgrade the Quantox software package. The Engineer and Operator accounts give the user full access to all programs necessary to operate the system. The Service account is set up for field service and maintenance activities and should only be accessed by KLA-Tencor trained personnel.



To create new account and groups, and to set permissions on files and directories, you must be logged in as Administrator.

### Creating a new account

To create a new account:

1. From the Windows NT Start Menu, select Programs | Administrative Tools | User Manager.

The User Manager window opens (Figure B-1).

B User I					_ 0
<u>J</u> ser <u>P</u> o J <b>serna</b> r		Uptions	Help	Full Name	Description
	ninistra	tor			Built-in account for administering the computer/domain
	ineer			Quantox Engineer	Created by Quantox Install
Gue:	st rator			Quantox Operator	Built-in account for guest access to the computer/domain Created by Quantox Install
Serv				Field Service	Created by Quantox Install
🧯 SQL	Execu	ıtiveCm	dExec	SQLExecutiveCmdExec	SQL Executive CmdExec Task Account
iroups	_			Description	
📿 Adm					ister the computer/domain
C Adm	kup Op		3	Members can fully admin Members can bypass file	e security to back up files
C Adm	kup Op sts	perator	3	Members can fully admin Members can bypass file Users granted guest acco	e security to back up files ess to the computer/domain
& Adm & Back & Gue: & Pow	kup Op sts ver Use	perator: ers	3	Members can fully admin Members can bypass file	e security to back up files ess to the computer/domain ctories and printers
& Adm & Back & Gue: & Pow	kup Op sts ⁄er Use	perator: ers	3	Members can fully admin Members can bypass file Users granted guest acco Members can share direc	e security to back up files ess to the computer/domain ctories and printers
& Adm & Back & Gue: & Pow	kup Op sts ⁄er Use	perator: ers	3	Members can fully admin Members can bypass file Users granted guest acco Members can share direc	e security to back up files ess to the computer/domain ctories and printers
Groups C Adm C Back C Back	kup Op sts ⁄er Use	perator: ers	6	Members can fully admin Members can bypass file Users granted guest acco Members can share direc	e security to back up files ess to the computer/domain ctories and printers
CR Adm CR Back CR Gue: CR Pow	kup Op sts ⁄er Use	perator: ers	3	Members can fully admin Members can bypass file Users granted guest acco Members can share direc	e security to back up files ess to the computer/domain ctories and printers
& Adm & Back & Gue: & Pow	kup Op sts ⁄er Use	perator: ers	3	Members can fully admin Members can bypass file Users granted guest acco Members can share direc	e security to back up files ess to the computer/domain ctories and printers

Figure B-1: User Manager Window

2. From the User menu, select New Local Group.

The New Local Group dialog box opens (Figure B-2).

New Local Gro	pup	×
<u>G</u> roup Name:		OK
Description:		Cancel
<u>M</u> embers:	Show Full Names	<u>H</u> elp
		Add Bemove

Figure B-2: New Local Group Dialog Box

3. Enter the desired Group Name and Description.

To remove a member from the group, select the member and click Remove.

- 4. Click OK to save entries and return to the User Manager window.
- 5. Exit the User Manager, or proceed to the next section to create a new user.

### Creating a new user

To create a new user:

- 1. If the User Manager window is not open, from the Windows NT Start Menu, select Administrative Tools | User Manager.
- 2. In the User menu, select New User.

The New User dialog opens (Figure B-3).

New User				×
<u>U</u> sername:				OK
Full <u>N</u> ame:				Cancel
Description:				<u>H</u> elp
Password:				
<u>C</u> onfirm Password:				
🔽 User <u>M</u> u	st Change Pas	sword at Nex	Logon	
🔲 U <u>s</u> er Car	nnot Change F	assword		
Pass <u>w</u> or	d Never Expire	es		
C Account	Disa <u>b</u> led			
<b>S</b> <u>G</u> roups	₽ <u>r</u> ofile	Bjalin		

Figure B-3: New User Dialog Box

- 3. Fill in the Username, Full Name, Description, Password, and Confirm Password fields.
- 4. Check the User Cannot Change Password, and Password Never Expires boxes.
- 5. To add the new user to existing groups, click the Groups button.

The Group Memberships dialog box opens (Figure B-4).

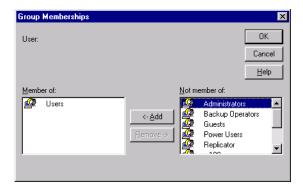


Figure B-4: Group Memberships Dialog Box

- Select the desired group in the Not Member of: box and click Add.
   The selected group moves to the Member of: box.
- 7. Click OK to exit the Group Memberships dialog box.
- 8. Click OK to exit the New User dialog box.
- 9. Exit the User Manager.

# **Enabling Changes to the POD Configuration (Automation Feature)**

An NT Environment variable is used to control whether the Change POD Configuration dialog box is accessible in the each NT user account. To edit the Environment variable:

- 1. From the WindowsNT Start menu, select Start | Settings | Control Panel.
- 2. In the Control Panel, double-click the System icon.
- 3. Click the Environment tab.
  - If logged in with Administrator privileges, the System Variable can be edited. A System Variable applies to all users.
  - If *not* logged in with Administrator privileges, only the User Variable for the identified user can be edited.
- 4. In the Variable field, enter **QoiShowPodConfig**.
- 5. In the Value field, enter the **TRUE**.
- 6. Click Set.
- 7. Click OK.
- 8. Close the Control Panel.

### **Setting Permissions on Files and Directories**

Permissions can be set on entire directories, or on individual files within a directory. Quantox system Operators and Engineers need Full access privileges for the following files: SEIC.EXE, QDB.EXE, and Operator Interface.exe. Operators should only be given Full permission to these three files.



Restricting permission to Quantox directories, folders, or files can have a negative effect on the functionality of the tool. For example, restricting permission on a log file could crash the Quantox Operator Interface. Additionally, users must have write access to the directory that the database resides in.

To avoid such problems, contact your KLA-Tencor Applications Engineer for advice on setting permissions.

To set permissions on directories and files:

- 1. From the Windows NT Explorer, select the file or directory to be protected.
- 2. Right-click the directory or file and select Properties.

The General Properties page opens (Figure B-5). Options vary depending on whether a directory or file was selected. In this example, a directory was selected.

backup Prop	erties	? ×
General St	haring Security	
	backup	
Type: Location:	File Folder	
Size:	145KB (149,180 bytes)	
Contains:	14 Files, 0 Folders	
MS-DOS n	ame: backup	_
Created:	Tuesday, October 26, 1999 11:48:41 AM	
Attributes:	☐ <u>Read-only</u> ☐ Hi <u>d</u> den ☐ Archive ☐ System	
	OK Cancel Ap	ply

Figure B-5: General Properties Page

3.

	<b>roperties</b> Sharing Se	curity			?
Þ	View or set selected ite	permission em(s).	information o		
				( <u>P</u> ermiss	sions
- Auditing					
		auditing inf m(s).	ormation on I	the	
				<u>A</u> uditi	ing
Owners					
b	View or tak item(s).	e ownership	o of the selec	xted	
				<u>0</u> wner	ship

Figure B-6: Security Properties Page

4. Click the Permissions button to open the Permissions dialog box (Figure B-7). The display varies depending on whether a directory or file was selected in step 2.

Click the Security tab to access the Security page (Figure B-6).

Directory Permissions	×
Directory: C:\backup @wner: D71759487\Administrators Replace Permissions on Subdirectories Name: CREATOR OWNER @ D71759487\Administrators Everyone SYSTEM	Full Control (All) (All) Full Control (All) (All) Change (RWXD) (RWXD) Full Control (All) (All)
Image: Image of Access:         Full Control           OK         Cancel         Add	

Figure B-7: Directory Permissions Dialog Box

5. Click the Add button to open the Add Users and Groups dialog box (Figure B-8).

Add Users and Groups	x
List Names From: EKLASJ	
<u>N</u> ames:	
🐙8100-Demo-Lab-RO	Read only Access to \\8100-Demo-Lab
Account Only-Global	Members can create mailboxes in Excha
Account Only-Japan	Account OnlyJapan
Alder Doc1	Maps Q:metnet/doc1
	Maps U:=Metnet\project:groups\service
Andromeda-ADC-CH	Change access to \\Andromeda\ADC Change access to \\Andromeda\Advan
Andromeda-ATeam-CH	Change access to \\Andromeda\A-Tear
Add Show Use	rs Members Search
Add Names:	
	*
Type of Access: Read	•
OK	Cancel <u>H</u> elp

Figure B-8: Add Users and Groups Dialog Box

6. In the List Names From: drop-down list, select the local computer, and click Add.

The name should be "Q###", where ### is the number of the Quantox system.

- 7. Select the name of the group having permissions set.
- 8. In the Type of Access drop-down list, select the type of access appropriate for the group.

To enable complete access, select Full Control.

9. Click OK to close the dialog boxes.

# **Setting Up a Printer**

A printer can be installed in any Quantox system account, but the Administrator account should be used for setup. Depending on the files currently installed on the computer, this procedure might require the Windows NT CD-ROM and the printer's installation disk.

To set up the printer:

- 1. From the Windows NT Start menu, select Settings | Printers.
- 2. Double-click the Add Printer icon.

The Add Printer Wizard opens (Figure B-9). The dialog box offers the option to add a local printer (My Computer) or a remote printer (Network printer server).

### Adding a Local Printer

To use a printer that is connected directly to a port on the system's computer:

1. Select the My Computer option, then click the Next button (Figure B-9).

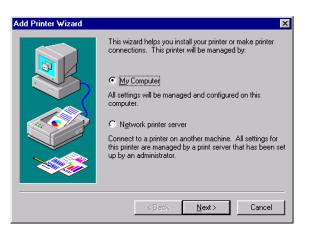


Figure B-9: Adding a Printer

2. Click the printer port to be used (typically LPT1), then click Next (Figure B-10).

Some printers have ports that allow them to be connected directly to the network instead of a computer. These are called network interface

printers. When connecting directly to a network interface printer, a port must be added. Refer to the printer's documentation.

Add Printer Wizard		print to the first ava	x(s) you want to use. ailable checked port.
	Port	Description	Printer 🔺
		Local Port Local Port Local Port Local Port Local Port Local Port	Acrobat PDF
	Add Por <u>t</u>		<u>C</u> onfigure Port
	< [	<u>3</u> ack <u>N</u> ext	> Cancel

Figure B-10: Selecting a Port

3. Click the name of the printer manufacturer and model. Read and follow any other instructions displayed in the dialog box (Figure B-11).

Add Prin	ter Wizard 🛛 🔀
٩	Click the manufacturer and model of your printer. If your printer came with an installation disk, click Have Disk. If your printer is not listed, consult your printer documentation for a compatible printer.
Manufa	oturers: Printers:
Agfa	AGFA-AccuSet v52.3
Apple	AGFA-AccuSetSF v52.3
APS-P AST	S AGFA-AccuSet 800 AGFA-AccuSet 800SF v52.3
AT&T	AGFA-AccuSet 8005F v2013.108
Brothe	
l Rull	AGEA-AccuSet 1000SE v52.3
	<u>H</u> ave Disk
	<back next=""> Cancel</back>



- 4. Click Next.
- 5. In the Printer name field, enter an identifying name for the printer (Figure B-12). To select this printer as the default printer, click Yes.

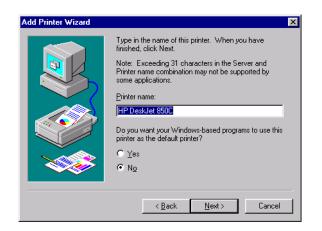


Figure B-12: Naming the Printer

- 6. When the selection is complete, click Next.
- 7. Indicate if the printer will be shared over the network (Figure B-13).

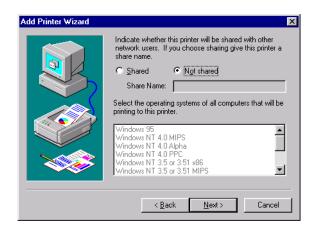


Figure B-13: Sharing the Printer

- 8. If the printer will be shared over the network:
  - Enter a Share Name. The Share Name enables networked users to identify the printer.
  - Indicate all operating systems that will be used to access the printer.
- 9. Click Next.
- 10. Indicate if the system should print a test page (Figure B-14).

11. Click Finish to complete the installation.

If the system cannot locate the files needed to set up the printer, it displays a message asking for the path to the required files. Follow the instructions that appear onscreen.

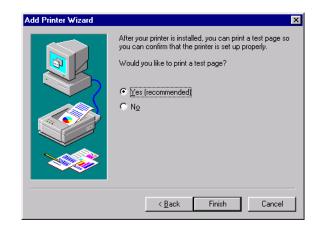


Figure B-14: Completing the Printer Installation

### **Adding a Remote Printer**

To use a remote printer:

1. Select the Network printer server option and click Next (Figure B-15).

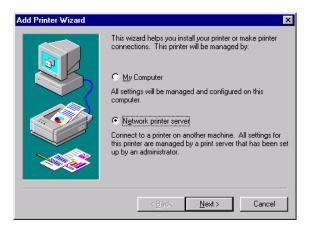


Figure B-15: Adding a Network Printer

2. In the Connect to Printer dialog box (Figure B-16), select the desired printer by clicking it, then click OK.

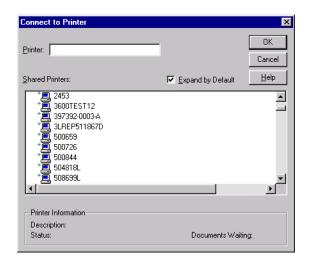


Figure B-16: Connect to Printer Dialog Box

- 3. Indicate if the printer should be the default printer, and click Next.
- 4. Click Finish.

### **Changing Printer Settings**

To change a printer's settings:

- 1. From the Windows NT Start menu, select Settings | Printers.
- 2. Right-click the printer, and select the desired option (Figure B-17):

<u>O</u> pen
P <u>a</u> use Printing Set As De <u>f</u> ault Document Defau <u>l</u> ts S <u>h</u> aring
Purge Print Documents
Create <u>S</u> hortcut <u>D</u> elete
Properties

Figure B-17: Printer Shortcut Menu

# Setting Up a Network

Network connections for the Quantox system should be set up by the network administrator for the site. The network setup for each Quantox system is site specific and not a standard KLA-Tencor support option. A T1-based connection on the back of the Quantox computer can be used to connect to a network. When the system computer is connected to the network, the Quantox files can be accessed by other computers on the network. Quantox offline software, installed on a networked computer, can be used to interface with Quantox applications such as Recipe Builder and Report Generator.

# **Managing the Quantox Databases**

The database in Quantox software versions 3.2 and later use a connection mechanism called Data Access Objects (DAO) which allows for completely dynamic and independent database access (reads and writes). All database-oriented applications provided for versions 3.2 and 3.3 support this new generic access mode, such that the user need only select the database file from within the application.

Quantox Database connectivity in software versions prior to version 3.2 (200-mm systems) were based on Open Database Connectivity (ODBC) connections. This connection scheme used the ODBC Data Source Name concept for database independence. The restriction of this technique is that there is no dynamic way to access multiple databases for a specific user.

To support data access from software versions 3.1 and earlier, software versions 3.2 and later include the ODBC-oriented Report Generator, Data Wizard, and Subtraction Report components. In order to utilize these components, ODBC must be configured, and the version-specific utilities must be configured and accessed as described on the following pages.

### **Data Access for version 3.1 Databases**

As mentioned above, Quantox software versions 3.1 and earlier use Microsoft ODBC as the data transport mechanism. In order to access data collected with version 3.1 or earlier, ODBC must be properly configured.



ODBC need only be configured if the system will be used to access data collected under software versions 3.1 and earlier.

### **Configuring a New ODBC Pointer**

You must be logged in as Administrator to configure a new ODBC pointer.

To configure an ODBC pointer:

- 1. From the Windows NT Start menu, select Settings | Control Panel.
- 2. In the Control Panel (Figure B-18), double-click the ODBC icon.

Control Pa						
<u>F</u> ile <u>E</u> dit ⊻ie						-11
🞯 Control Par	nel	<u> </u>	🔏 🖻 🛍		* <u>e i</u>	
હે		MS	B	Ť	R	<b>A</b>
Accessibility Options	Add/Remove Programs	Console	Date/Time	Devices	Display	Find Fast
Aa	ক্ষ		<b>I</b>		Ø	52
Fonts	Internet Options	Keyboard	Mail	Modems	Mouse	Multimedia
₽Ŷ	<b>B</b> ?		P	Ş	0,	real
Network	ODBC Data Sources	PC Card (PCMCIA)	Ports	Printers	QuickTime	RealPlayer
٥	¢	5	<b>1</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>—</b> 20117-3	
Regional Settings	SCSI Adapters	Server	Services	Sounds	System	Tape Devices
2	<u></u>					
Telephony	UPS					
30 object(s)						

Figure B-18: Control Panel

3. In the ODBC Data Source Administrator window (Figure B-19), click the Add button.

User DSN Sy User Data Sou Name	stem DSN   File D urces: Driv		ers Tracin	g Connection	Pooling About About
		/er			A <u>d</u> d
Name	Driv	/er			A <u>d</u> d
					Remove
					<u>C</u> onfigure
-					
	ODBC User data indicated data pr				
	d can only be use				ibie to you,
	01	<	Cancel	Apply	Help

Figure B-19: ODBC Data Source Administrator Window

4. In the Create New Data Source dialog box (Figure B-20), select the Microsoft Access Driver and click Finish.

Microsoft Access Driver (*.mdb) Microsoft dBase Driver (*.dbf)	4.00.4202.00 4.00.4202.00	Mi
	4 00 4202 00	
		Mi
Microsoft Excel Driver (*.xls)	4.00.4202.00	Mi
		Mi Mi
		Min
DQL Server	3.60.03.13	· "
•		
		_
	Microsoft FoxPro Driver (*.dbf) Microsoft ODBC for Oracle Microsoft Paradox Driver (*.db.) Microsoft Text Driver (*.txt; *.csv) Microsoft Visual FoxPro Driver SQL Server	Microsoft ODBC for Oracle         2.573.3711.00           Microsoft Paradox Driver (*.db.)         4.00.4202.00           Microsoft Text Driver (*.tk; *.csv)         4.00.4202.00           Microsoft Visual FoxPro Driver         6.00.8157.00

Figure B-20: Create New Data Source Dialog Box

5. In the ODBC Microsoft Access Setup dialog box (Figure B-21), type QUANTOX DB (uppercase letters, single space between QUANTOX and DB) in the Data Source Name field, and click the Select button.

ODBC Microsoft Access Setup	? ×
Data Source Name:	OK.
Description:	Cancel
Database	Lancel
Database:	<u>H</u> elp
Select Create <u>R</u> epair Compact	<u>A</u> dvanced
System Database	
None	
🔿 Database:	
System Database	<u>O</u> ptions>>

Figure B-21: ODBC Microsoft Access Dialog Box

6. In the Select Database dialog box (Figure B-22) locate the database file (\*.mdb) to be used, click the file, and then click OK.

Select Database		×
Database N <u>a</u> me quantoxdb.mdb newdb.mdb quantoxdb.mdb	Directories: c:\quantox\db	OK Cancel Help Bead Only Exclusive
List Files of <u>Type</u> : Access Databases (*.m 💌	Drives:	▼ <u>N</u> etwork

Figure B-22: Select Database Dialog Box

The ODBC Data Source Administrator window now lists QUANTOX DB and Microsoft Access Driver (\*.mdb) as shown in Figure B-23.

UDBC Data Source Administrator         ?           User DSN         System DSN         File DSN         Drivers         Tracing         Connection Pooling         About           User Data Sources:					g About		
Name dBASE F dBase Fil Excel File FoxPro F MS Acce OUANTO Visual Fo	iles es - Word es iles - Word ess Database	Driver Microsoft Microsoft Microsoft Microsoft Microsoft Microsoft	dBase VF Excel Driv FoxPro VI Access D Access D Visual Fo:	P Driver ( ver (*.xls) P Driver river (*.mo river (*.mo Pro Drive	*.dbf) (*.dbf) Ib) Ib) rr		A <u>d</u> d <u>R</u> emove
3	An ODBC User data source stores information about how to connect to the indicated data provider. A User data source is only visible to you, and can only be used on the current machine.						
		OK	C	ancel	Appl	,	Help

Figure B-23: ODBC Data Source Administrator Window

7. Click OK.

The ODBC pointer is now configured to the selected database.

#### **Changing the ODBC Pointer**

Changing an ODBC pointer allows a user to read and write data to a different database. Individual users can change an ODBC pointer without being logged in as Administrator.

To change the ODBC pointer:

- 1. Make sure the Quantox Database application (QDB) and Report Generator are not running.
- 2. From the Windows NT Start menu, select Settings | Control Panel.
- 3. In the Control Panel, double-click the ODBC icon (Figure B-24).



Figure B-24: Control Panel

4. In the ODBC Data Source Administrator window, select the QUANTOX DB and click Configure (Figure B-25).

dBASE Files Microsoft dBase Driver (*.dbf) dBase Files - Word Microsoft dBase VFP Driver (*.dbf) Excel Files Microsoft Excel Driver (*.dsf)	Jser Data Sources:	Driver	Add
	dBase Files - Word Excel Files FoxPro Files - Word MS Access Database OUANTOX DB Visual FoxPro Database	Microsoft dBase VFP Driver ( <sup>*</sup> .dbf) Microsoft Excel Driver (*.ks) Microsoft Access Driver (*.dbf) Microsoft Access Driver (*.mdb) Microsoft Visual FoxPro Driver	<u>R</u> emove

Figure B-25: ODBC Data Source Administrator Window

5. In the ODBC Microsoft Access Setup dialog box, click the Select button (Figure B-26).

ODBC Microsoft A	ccess Setup	? ×
Data Source <u>N</u> ame:	QUANTOX DB	OK
Description:		Cancel
Database		Cancer
Database:		<u>H</u> elp
Select	<u>C</u> reate <u>R</u> epair Co <u>m</u> pact	<u>A</u> dvanced
- System Database -		
• Non <u>e</u>		
C Database:		
	System Database	<u>Options&gt;&gt;</u>

Figure B-26: ODBC Microsoft Access Setup Dialog Box

- 6. In the Select Database dialog box, locate the database file (\*.mdb) to be used (Figure B-27).
- 7. Click the file, and then click OK.

Select Database		×
Database N <u>a</u> me quantoxdb.mdb newdb.mdb quantoxdb.mdb	Directories: c:\quantox\db ┌ c:\ ┌ quantox / DB	OK Cancel Help Bead Only Exclusive
List Files of <u>Type:</u> Access Databases (*.m.	Drives:	Network



8. The ODBC Microsoft Access Setup dialog box opens with the new database pointer indicated in the Database section (Figure B-28). Click OK.

ODBC Microsoft Access Setup	? ×
Data Source Name: DUANTOX DB	OK
Description:	Cancel
Database	Cancer
Database: C:\quantox\DB\quantoxdb.mdb	<u>H</u> elp
Select Create Repair Compact	<u>A</u> dvanced
System Database	
Nong	
C Database:	
System Database	<u>Options&gt;&gt;</u>

Figure B-28: ODBC Microsoft Access Setup Dialog Box

- 9. The display returns to the Data Sources Administrator window. Click OK.
- 10. Close the Control Panel.

#### **Data Wizard Access**

Both the DAO and ODBC-oriented versions of Data Wizard are incorporated into the standard Quantox Data Wizard. The appropriate version of Data Wizard is launched in Excel by choosing it from a Quantox menu. Refer to Chapter 6 for details.

#### **Report Generator Access**

Both the DAO and ODBC-oriented versions of the Report Generator are provided with the standard Quantox system software and the Quantox Offline software. In order to access the ODBC-oriented version (for data collected with versions prior to 3.2), you must first run ReportGenerator\_ODBC.Exe.

To run the program:

- 1. From the Windows NT Start menu, select Run.
- 2. Key in C:\Quantox\Bin\ReportGenerator\_ODBC.Exe, and click OK.

#### **Subtraction Report Access**

The Subtraction Report is a plug-in to the Report Generator. The version-specific plug-in must be properly registered before the Report Generator can launch it. This is accomplished by executing the appropriate batch file in the C:\Quantox\Bin directory.

To use the Subtraction Report for versions prior to 3.2:

- 1. From the Windows NT Start menu, select Run.
- 2. Key in C:\Quantox\Bin\RegisterSubtractionReportODBC.Bat, and click OK.

To use the Subtraction Report for version 3.2 or later:

- 1. From the Windows NT Start menu, select Run.
- 2. Key in C:\Quantox\Bin\RegisterSubtractionReport.Bat, and click OK.

After running the appropriate file, launch ReportGenerator and select Tools | Subtraction Report.

#### Data Access for Version 3.2 and later Databases

In software version 3.2 and later, the database is created dynamically. If a database is specified but it does not yet exist, the database logging application automatically creates the specified database and logs the test results to that database.

#### **Creating a Database**

The simplest way to create a new database is to specify a new database name in the Recipe Builder. The database logging application creates the database on the first data logging request to that database.

#### Archiving a Database

Archiving a database can be as easy as renaming the database. The Quantox system then dynamically creates a new database, as it is needed.

# **Backing Up Files to the Conner Tape Drive**

KLA-Tencor recommends that a tape backup be done at least every three months to ensure that the Quantox configuration and data are maintained in case a serious computer malfunction occurs.



Information stored between the time of the most recent backup and the time of a hard drive failure is likely to be lost. Therefore, you might wish to perform system backup frequently.

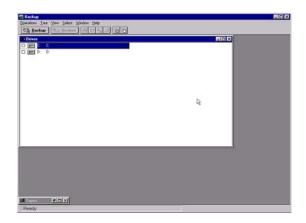
All the files in the following directories should be backed up:

- C:\Quantox\DB\
- C:\Quantox\Recipes\
- C:\Quantox\Dat\
- C:\Quantox\Bin\Config\
- C:\Quantox\Scripts\

The following procedure is for systems equipped with a Conner tape drive and running Window NT 4.0. The procedure assumes that the database is on the C: drive. The tape used is a Travan TR-3 minicartridge 400 MB tape. This procedure should be performed when the Quantox is idle. The backup can take several minutes to complete.

To back-up a file:

- 1. Insert the tape into the Quantox tape drive, located behind the system's front panel in the Quantox computer.
- 2. Log in as Administrator.
- 3. From the Windows NT Start menu, select Programs | Administrative Tools | Backup.
- 4. Double-click the Drives icon.
- 5. In the drives window, double-click the gray drive icon labeled C: (Figure B-29).





- 6. In the directory list, double-click the yellow folders to locate, for example, C:\Quantox\DB\QuantDB.mdb (Figure B-30).
- 7. Click the check box next to the file to be backed up. This is the only file that will be backed up now.

Drives		
Countre KASA           Countre KASA </th <th>E webed D webed S barnebed</th> <th></th>	E webed D webed S barnebed	
	3	



- 8. Click the Backup button in the upper left-hand corner of the window.
- 9. Review the backup information, then click OK.

It takes several minutes for the tape to rewind and then copy the database. At the end of the procedure, the software displays the message "The operation was successfully completed."

- 10. Review the information displayed, and click OK.
- 11. Repeat this procedure to back up additional files as necessary.

Appendix B

SECS/GEM Interface is an optional software package that allows Quantox to be integrated into a fab automation network and controlled by a remote host computer.

The physical connection is achieved through a SECS I (RS-232) serial port at the back of the Quantox machine. Communications between Quantox and the host controller complies with the Generic Equipment Model (GEM) as described in the SEMI E30-95 Standard document. The GEM standard specifies standardized methods of using the Semiconductor Equipment Communications Standard (SECS) II messages to accomplish tasks common to most semiconductor manufacturing equipment.

For specific information on the GEM standard implementation, refer to *Quantox GEM Interface Operations/Specifications*, (64000-906-01 F) and *Quantox GEM and SECS-II Supplement for Software Version 3.2* (04-0500 A).

# **SECS/GEM Page**

With the SECS/GEM Interface installed, click the SECS/GEM tab in the Operator Interface to display the SECS/GEM page (Figure C-1).

Communications State C Disabled C Enabled/Not Communicating C Enabled/Communicating	Enable Disable	Process State C Equipment Idle C Setting Up C Process Waiting For Start C Testino	Spool State C Inactive C Active/Not Full C Active/Full
Online/Offline		নি Testing	
C Offline(Equipment)	Online		
C Offline(Host)	Offline		
C Online			
Online State			
C Local	Local		
C Remote	Remote		
Set/Get ECs	Get Recipe   Ser	nd Recipe Send Message Get T	ime

Figure C-1: SECS/GEM interface main screen

The SECS/GEM page is divided into five sections:

- Communications State
- Online/Offline
- Online State
- Process State
- Spool State

The page also provides a group of five control buttons. Refer to the following sections for details.

# **Communications State**

The Communications State displays the current SECS II communications state of the Quantox system. There are three possible communications states:

- Disabled: all SECS communication is disabled at the Quantox system. The system does not send any messages to the host, and it does not respond to any messages sent from the host.
- Enabled/Not Communicating: SECS communications is possible but has not yet been successfully established.
- Enabled/Communicating: the SECS link between the host and the Quantox system has been established.

An operator may enable or disable SECS communication by clicking the Enable or Disable button.

# **Online/Offline**

When SECS communications is enabled, the Online/Offline state shows one of the four possible control states:

- Offline (Equipment): the Quantox system is controllable from the Operator Interface only. An operator must click on the Online button to take the Quantox on-line.
- Offline (Host): the Quantox system is ready to go on-line but is waiting for a request from the host.
- Attempting Online: the Quantox system is attempting to change from off-line to on-line by requesting permission from the host.

• Online: the SECS link between the host and the Quantox system operates with no or few restrictions.

An operator may bring the Quantox on-line or off-line by clicking on the Online or Offline button.

# **Online State**

When the Quantox system is on-line, the Online State shows one of the two possible sub-states:

- Local: the operator has control over the Quantox system via the Operator Interface. The system rejects remote commands from the host. However, the host has access to all system variables and receives all collection events.
- Remote: the host has control over the Quantox system via remote commands. If the operator attempts to issue local commands via the Operator Interface, the host is notified. The locally issued command is not executed.

An operator may bring the Quantox system to local or remote sub-state by clicking on the appropriate Local or Remote button.

# **Spool State**

The Spool State shows one of the three possible spooling states:

- Inactive: under normal conditions, the Quantox system stays in this state. SECS communications takes place normally. The spool is empty and no messages are added to the spool.
- Active/Not Full: the Quantox enters this state whenever it has detected a communications failure. All primary messages for which spooling is enabled by the host are directed to the spooling system. Once this state is entered, the host must unload or purge the spool to restore normal operation.
- Active/Full: the spool file is full. Any message sent for spooling is either discarded or written to the spool file (replacing the oldest message in the spool) depending on how the Quantox system is configured.

# **Process State**

The Process State shows one of the four possible processing states:

- Equipment Idle: the Quantox system is not testing and is not set up to start a test.
- Setting Up: the Quantox system has received at least one of several commands necessary to set up for a test. More information or actions are required to complete the setup before testing can begin.
- Process Waiting For Start: the Quantox system has received all required information and actions needed to start testing.
- Testing: the Quantox system is running tests.

# **Control buttons**

The control buttons at the bottom of the SECS/GEM page include

- Set/Get ECs: enables the operator to set or query the value of a GEM equipment constant.
- Get Recipe: enables the operator to enter a recipe name to be downloaded from the host.
- Send Recipe: enables the operator to enter a recipe name to be uploaded to the host.
- Send Message: enables the operator to enter a text message to be sent to the host.
- Get Time: synchronizes the Quantox SECS/GEM interface time-base to the host time.

# Appendix D GLOSSARY

Symbol or Abbreviation	Definition
А	area
ADO	ActiveX Data Objects (a Microsoft feature)
BR Lifetime	Bulk Recombination Lifetime
BTS	bias temperature stress
С	capacitance
CG	Corona Gun
СО	Corona
СОКР	Corona Kelvin Prove
C <sub>ox</sub>	oxide capacitance
D <sub>it</sub>	interface-trapped charge density
DAC	digital-to-analog converter
DAO	Data Access Objects (a Microsoft feature)
DB Admin	Database Administration
DB Converter	Database Converter
Σ	dielectric constant
EMID	Equipment Material ID
Σ <sub>ox</sub>	oxide dielectric constant

### Quantox User Glossary of Symbols and Abbreviations

Symbol or Abbreviation	Definition
$\Sigma_{si}$	silicon dielectric constant
FFU	Fan Filter Unit
G Lifetime	Generation Lifetime
J	current density
JV	current density-voltage
КР	Kelvin Probe
Map Plan	tests a defined area of a wafer
MDAC	Microsoft Data Access Components
N type silicon	doped with donor impurities
ODBC	Open Database Connectivity (a Microsoft feature)
P type silicon	doped with acceptor impurities
Q	charge
QDB	Quantox Database
QDW	Quantox Data Wizard
Q <sub>eff</sub>	effective charge
Q <sub>it</sub>	interface-trapped charge
Q <sub>m</sub>	mobile charge
Q <sub>net</sub>	net oxide charge
QOI	Quantox Operator Interface
QRB	Quantox Recipe Builder
QRG	Quantox Report Generator
Q <sub>surf</sub>	surface charge

Symbol or Abbreviation	Definition
Q <sub>tot</sub>	total charge
Site Plan	tests on specific sites of a wafer
SR Lifetime	Recombination Lifetime
SPV	Surface Photo Voltage
Т	thickness
T <sub>ox</sub>	oxide thickness
V	voltage
V <sub>fb</sub>	flatband voltage
V <sub>mid</sub>	midband voltage
V <sub>ox</sub>	oxide voltage
V <sub>s</sub>	surface voltage
V <sub>sbd</sub>	soft breakdown voltage
W	depth
WCU	Wafer Conditioning Unit
W <sub>dd</sub>	deep-depletion depth

Appendix D

#### Numerics

3D plot 5-7

## A

Accounts, User 2-9, B-2 Accumulation 3-53 Administrator account 2-9, B-2 Advanced Features 3-20 Advanced Mode 3-20 Archiving database B-22 ASET-F5 capabilities 1-i Auto sweep mode 3-5 Automated Reliability Availability and Maintainability Standard (ARAMS) 2-24 Automation 4-20, C-1

### B

Backing up files B-24 Backside contact 3-41, 3-99 Bias temperature stress technique 3-42 Bias, pre-sweep and post-sweep 3-7 Blanket charge 3-11, 3-29 Blanket wire source 3-29 Book Creating 3-27 Deleting 3-28 Structure 2-17 BR lifetime, Site test 3-67 BTS 3-42 Bulk recombination lifetime Map 3-91 Site test 3-67 Button SECS/GEM control C-4 Buzzer Configuring 4-18

# C

Cassette Nest 4-2 Placement 4-2 Primary (Cassette 1) 4-4 Secondary (Cassette 2) 4-4 Selection 4-4 CAUTION, definition 1-2 Chart, Data Wizard **Description 6-4** Generating 6-23 Options 6-19 Saving 6-24 Style 6-23 Viewing 6-24 Circuit breakers 200-mm system 1-6 300-mm system 1-10 Comments 2-17, 3-19 Communication state 4-14 Communications C-2 Configure Automation 5-17 Light Bar 5-17 ODBC B-15 Stage motion 3-14 Tests 4-2 Continuous Move (stage parameters) 3-15 Conventions in this manual 1-iii Conventions, manual style 1-iii Corona source **Description A-3** Field 3-9 Corona wire calibration 3-13 COS A-2

# D

DANGER, definition 1-2 DAO B-15

#### Data

Viewing in Data Wizard 6-1 Viewing in QOI 4-11 Viewing in Report Generator 5-1 Data Access Objects B-15 Data Wizard Chart style 6-23 Charts 6-24 Configuring 6-2 Database connectivity B-15 Database selection 6-17 Description 2-23, 6-1 Generating charts 6-23 Quick Map 6-22 Running 6-16 Site measurements 6-21 Workbooks 6-15 Database Archiving B-22 Converting to current SW revision 7-13 Creating B-22 Data Wizard 6-17 **Description 5-1** Managing B-15 Report Generator 5-1 Selection in Recipe Builder 3-16 Database Administration (DB Admin) Accessing, manipulating databases 7-8 Database Properties information 7-5 Defined 7-1 Menu Bar Choices 7-3 Navigation 7-2 Test runs, managing 7-10 Toolbar 7-7 Databases QE10DB 2-24 Depletion 3-53 Device name 4-7 **Dielectric Constant 3-4** Dit, Site test 3-62

# E

Effective charge Map test 3-98 Effective charge, Site test 3-39 Electrical hazards 1-12 EMO 200-mm system 1-4 300-mm system 1-7 Engineer account 2-9, B-2 **Engineering limits 3-20** Equilibrium voltage 3-53 Equipment 3-18 Estimated completion time 2-16 Etunnel Map 3-100 Site test 3-79 Excel, Microsoft 6-1 Exclusion zone 3-4, 3-21, 3-23, 3-29

# F

Fan Filter Unit (FFU) 4-17, 4-21 File permissions B-6 Flatband voltage Map test 3-96 Flatband voltage, Site test 3-50 Flatten charge 2-16, 3-18 Full Wafer, Map plan 3-23

# G

Gate Tox sweep 3-5, 3-10 Gate Tox, Site test 3-34 GEM 4-14, C-1 Generation lifetime, Site test 3-72 GLifetime, Site test 3-72 Group, local B-3

# Η

Hazards 1-2, 1-12 Headers Data Wizard 6-10 Operator Interface 4-17 Report Generator 5-17 Heating cycle 3-42 Help 1-iv Numbers to call for 1-iv Host computer 4-20 Hysteresis loop 3-8

# Ι

In 2-16 Indicator light 2-6 Initialization 2-9 Interface trap density, Site test 3-62 Iron concentration, Site test 3-57 Iron head 1-14

# K

Kelvin probe A-4 Keyswitch 1-8, 2-5 Keywords 2-17, 3-19

### L

Laser safety 1-13 Leakage correction 3-42 Library Creating 3-27 Deleting 3-28 Structure 2-17 Light bar 4-18 Limits 3-20 Logging on 2-9 Lot ID 4-7 Lot repeat 4-7

### М

Maintenance 1-v Manual style conventions 1-iii Manual sweep Gate Tox 3-10, 3-34 Map 3-11 Site 3-8 Manual sweep mode 3-5 Map plan 2-16, 3-2, 3-16 Description 3-11 Modes 3-5 Map test Description 3-29 Selection 3-16 Types of 3-30 Measurement theory A-1 Menu bar 2-14 Microsoft Excel 6-1 Midband voltage, Site test 3-60 Mobile charge Map 3-93 Site test 3-42 Monitoring a test 4-11

Map sweep

### N

Net oxide charge Map 3-89 Network B-14 NOTE, definition 1-2

### 0

ODBC B-15 Offline C-2 On Switch 1-5 Online C-2 **Open Database Connectivity B-15** Operator account 2-9, B-2 Operator interface Configuration 4-17 Description 2-19, 4-1 Operator Interface Automator 2-20, 4-23 Operator name 4-7 Oxide capacitance 3-32 Oxide resistivity 3-47 Oxide thickness Map 3-95 Site test 3-32 Oxide trace data 6-19

### Р

Pages 2-13 Parts 1-v Ordering and returning 1-v Performance, Quantox, testing 8-1 Permissions B-2, B-6 Phone numbers 1-iv Plot 3D 5-7 Oxide trace data 6-19 Quick Map data 6-22 QV (2D) 5-13 Site measurement data 6-21 Pod configuration Changing 4-4 **Enabling B-5** Postsweep Bias 3-7 Power Restoring, 200-mm system 1-5 Restoring, 300-mm system 1-7 Presweep Bias 3-7 Printer B-9 Probe configuration 3-11 Process 3-18 Process ID 4-7 Process state C-4 Process/Equipment 2-17 Production limits 3-20 Program group 2-12 Properties, Map test area 3-23 Pull cycle 3-42 Push cycle 3-42

# Q

QDoctor Defined 8-1 Limitations 8-4 Running 8-5 Tests 8-2 QDW 6-1 QE 10 2-24 QE 10 Report Generator 2-24

Oeff, Site test 3-39 Om 3-42 Qmobile Map 3-93 Site test 3-42 Onet Map 3-89 QOI 2-19, 2-20, 4-1, 4-23 QRB 2-13 Osurf Map 3-86 Qtot, Site test 3-70 Quantox software overview 2-12 Queuing tests 4-13 Quick Map (Data Wizard) 6-22 QV data 5-12 OV plot (2D) 5-13 Q-V-SPV curve 3-29

# R

Raw data 5-14 **Reassociation 3-59** Recipe Building 2-13, 3-1 Deleting 3-28 Directory 2-17, 3-27 Parameters 3-4 Report 5-5 Saving 3-27 Selection 4-9 Recipe Builder 2-13, 3-1 Refresh list 5-4 Remote switch 1-5 Remote user interface panel 1-9 Report Generator Accessing ODBC version B-22 Description 2-21, 5-1 Tools 5-16 Viewing report 5-4 Rescan 4-7 **Resistivity 3-47** Results Report (Data Wizard) 6-11 Robot safety 1-15

### S

Safety Electrical hazards 1-11 Information 1-1 Safety hardware 200-mm system 1-4 300-mm system 1-7 Script file 4-23 SECS-II 4-14, C-1 Security B-2 Service 1-iv Service account 2-9, B-2 Service charges 1-v Shutdown 2-11 Site measurements, Data Wizard 6-21 Site plan 2-16, 3-2, 3-16 Site sweep 3-5 Site test **Description 3-29** Selection 3-16 Types of 3-30 Slot# 4-8 SMIF 1-14 Software overview 2-12 SPC monitoring 3-34 Spooling state C-3 SPV Correction 3-9 Measurements A-5 **SPV Map 3-88** SPV0 3-45 SRLifetime, Site test 3-76 Stage configuration 3-14 Standby switch 1-5 Startup 2-9 Status bar 4-18 Step and Repeat (stage parameters) 3-15 Style conventions, for manual 1-iii Subtraction report 2-22, 5-16, B-22 Support 1-iv Surface charge Map 3-86 Surface doping, Site test 3-53 Surface photovoltage Map 3-88 Surface recombination lifetime, Site test 3-76 Surface voltage Map 3-84 Sweep control options 3-5 Symbols 1-3 System Shutting down 2-11 Starting up 2-9

# Т

Tape drive B-24 Technical support, telephone numbers 1-iv, 1-v Terminal active indicator light 2-6 Terminal active keyswitch 1-8, 2-5 Test Aborting 4-11 Area 3-23 Currently running 4-11 Monitoring 4-11 Queuing 4-13 Sites 3-21 Starting 4-10 States 4-12 Test plan 3-16 Test report, QOI 4-18 Test results, monitoring in QOI 4-12 Test runs data 5-4 Testing device 2-20 Threshold voltage 3-65 Title bar 2-13 Toolbar 2-15 Total charge 3-70 Tox Map 3-95 Site test 3-32 Training 1-2 Tunneling field Map 3-100 Site test 3-79

# U

User accounts 2-9, B-4

User interface panel Main 1-8 Remote 1-9 User Manager B-2 Using this manual 1-ii Utility connection panel 1-10

### V

V0 3-45 V0/SPV0, Site test 3-45 Valid limits 3-20 Vfb, Site test 3-50 View report 5-4 Vmid, Site test 3-60 Vs Map 3-84 Vt, Site test 3-65

### W

Wafer Map data 5-6 Orientation 3-4 Report 5-6 Selection 4-5 Site data 5-11 Size 2-16, 3-21, 3-23 Type 2-16 Wafer Description 3-4 Wafer ID 4-7 Wafer repeat 4-7 Wafer repeat 4-7 Warning symbols 1-3 WARNING, definition 1-2 Workbooks 6-15